



200

Col













MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.

# TAYLOR AND HIS GENERALS.

A BIOGRAPHY OF  
MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR;

AND SKETCHES OF THE LIVES OF  
GENERALS WORTH, WOOL, AND TWIGGS;

WITH A FULL ACCOUNT OF THE VARIOUS ACTIONS OF THEIR DIVISIONS  
IN MEXICO UP TO THE PRESENT TIME;



TOGETHER WITH A SKETCH OF THE

LIFE OF MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT,

AND AN ACCOUNT OF  
THE OPERATIONS OF HIS DIVISIONS IN MEXICO.

*Embellished with Portraits and Engravings*

HARTFORD, CONN.:  
SILAS ANDRUS & SON.

1848.

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from

The Institute of Museum and Library Services through an Indiana State Library LSTA Grant

# TAYLOR AND HIS GENERALS.

A BIOGRAPHY OF  
MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR;

AND SKETCHES OF THE LIVES OF  
GENERALS WORTH, WOOL, AND TWIGGS;

WITH A FULL ACCOUNT OF THE VARIOUS ACTIONS OF THEIR DIVISIONS  
IN MEXICO UP TO THE PRESENT TIME;



TOGETHER WITH A SKETCH OF THE  
LIFE OF MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT,  
AND AN ACCOUNT OF  
THE OPERATIONS OF HIS DIVISIONS IN MEXICO.

*Embellished with Portraits and Engravings*

HARTFORD, CONN.:  
SILAS ANDRUS & SON.

1848.

---

Entered according to an Act of Congress, in the year 1847, by  
E. H. BUTLER & Co.,  
at the Clerk's Office of the District Court in and for the Eastern  
District of Pennsylvania.

---

---

E. B. MEARS, STEREOTYPER.  
SMITH AND PETERS, PRINTERS.

---



## P R E F A C E.

THERE probably has never been, in the course of our brief history as a nation, a time of such intense general excitement, as that immediately preceding the first engagement between the Americans and the Mexicans in the present war. We have perhaps had on other occasions excitements of a local character equally intense. But in this instance the feeling was of the most pervading kind, reaching every part of the great republic. We have perhaps had other causes that have agitated more deeply and gravely the foundations of society; but here, the lack of depth to the general feeling seemed to be compensated by its intensity. It was not so much the deep and distant upheavings of the earthquake, as the wild and frightful sweep of the hurricane. It was as if the whole American people had been suddenly changed into one mass, as if the whole twenty millions had become one man, and stood with listening ear to hear the first sound that should be borne upon the southern breeze. It was not unlike the human body, when a painful surgical operation is about to be performed on some one point. Every other part or limb is alive with apprehension. The whole body seems to live in that one spot where the point of the knife is about to enter. So was it here. The whole

American people seemed for a day or two to live at Point Isabel. The heart of a great people seemed for a time to send its every pulsation through that small and distant artery. Then it was—in that moment of breathless anxiety—when the whole nation, wrought to a state of wild excitement, turned its expectant eye towards the banks of the Rio Grande, that the anxious inquiry arose spontaneously in every quarter,

### WHO IS GENERAL TAYLOR?

The answer has been given—an answer that has sent through the heart of the American people a thrill of delight as intense and pervading as the anxiety which preceded it—an answer written in living characters upon the fields of Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, Monterey, and Buena Vista. The present volume is the transcript of that answer. It is a translation into words of those glorious deeds by which TAYLOR AND HIS GENERALS, and his illustrious COMPEER told the world, who and what they are. It is an attempt to place within the reach of every American citizen, a permanent and lively record of deeds and men that will for ever form a part of the inheritance of American patriotism.

## C O N T E N T S.

### CHAPTER I.

Early life of General Taylor—Enters the Army as Lieutenant—  
Promoted to a Captaincy—Service in the War of 1812—Gal-  
lant defence of Fort Harrison—Promotion to the rank of  
Major . . . . . Page 13

### CHAPTER II.

Promotion to the rank of Colonel—Service in Florida—Battle  
of Okee Chobee . . . . . 23

### CHAPTER III.

Promotion to the rank of General—Commands the Army of  
Occupation—Commencement of hostilities . . . . 40

### CHAPTER IV.

Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma—Captain May's  
brilliant charge—Retreat of the Mexicans . . . . . 57

### CHAPTER V.

Taylor's humanity—Exchange of prisoners—Our army crosses  
the Rio Grande—Capture of Matamoras . . . . . 75

### CHAPTER VI.

Siege and capture of Monterey . . . . . 81

## CHAPTER VII.

The battle of Buena Vista . . . . .	140
-------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER VIII.

Anecdotes and incidents of the battle of Buena Vista—Instances of individual gallantry—Notices of distinguished officers among the slain—Santa Anna's Despatch . .	178
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER IX.

Events subsequent to the battle of Buena Vista . . .	210
------------------------------------------------------	-----

WORTH . . . . .	217
-----------------	-----

WOOL . . . . .	239
----------------	-----

TWIGGS . . . . .	26
------------------	----

A Sketch of the Life of General Scott, with an Account of the Bombardment of Vera Cruz . . . . .	269
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----





MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.

# TAYLOR

## AND HIS GENERALS.

---

### CHAPTER I

Early life of General Taylor—Enters the Army as Lieutenant—Promoted to a Captaincy—Service in the War of 1812—Gal-  
lant defence of Fort Harrison—Promotion to the rank of  
Major.

GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR was born in Orange county, Virginia, in the year 1790. His father, Colonel Richard Taylor, soon after the birth of Zachary, removed his residence to the state of Kentucky, and settled near Louisville.

At the age of six years, Zachary Taylor was placed under a private tutor, Mr. Ayres, who was peculiarly fitted for the task of instruction, and gave that true direction to the dawning powers of his pupil which subsequent events have so signally evinced.

With respect to the general's youth, all accounts agree in describing it as one of rare promise for a military man. He early showed a predilection for the exercises and accomplishments which become a soldier; and he clearly exhibited those traits of character which a soldier's life demands.



His desire to enter the army was gratified by his father, whose influence obtained for him in the year 1808 a lieutenancy in the seventh regiment of infantry of the United States army. This period was one in which the irritation of our countrymen against Great Britain, in consequence of her impressments of seamen and seizure of merchant vessels under orders in council, was greatly aggravated by the outrageous attack on the frigate *Chesapeake*. Everything portended an immediate war.

Before the war broke out in 1812 he had risen to the rank of captain, and being ordered for service in the western country, he was engaged in repelling the border warfare of the Indians, which immediately succeeded the fall of Detroit and the surrender of General Hull's army.

The first notice which we find in the history of the war of Captain Taylor's operations, is the account of his splendid defence of Fort Harrison.

Captain Taylor, says Mr. Palmer, commander at Fort Harrison, having received information of the approach of the hostile Indians a short time before they made their appearance, had used every precaution that the smallness of his garrison would admit of. The first hostile symptoms appeared on the evening of the 3d of September, when two young men, who had been employed a short distance from the fort, were shot and scalped, and were found in that condition the next morning by a small party that had been sent out to seek them. This circumstance caused them to redouble their vigilance; and the officers of the guard were directed to walk the round all night, in order if possible to prevent any surprise.

About 11 o'clock on the evening of the 4th, the garrison being alarmed by the firing of one of the sentinels, every man instantly flew to his post. In a few minutes



the cry of fire added to the alarm ; when it was discovered that the lower block-house, in which had been deposited the property of the contractor, had been fired by the Indians. Such was the darkness of the night, that although the upper part of the building was occupied by a corporal's guard as an alarm post, yet the Indians succeeded in firing it undiscovered, and unfortunately, a few minutes after the discovery of the fire, it communicated to a quantity of whiskey that had been deposited there, and immediately ascended to the roof, baffling every effort that was made to extinguish it. As the block-house adjoined the barracks, which constituted part of the fortifications, most of the men gave themselves up for lost ; and indeed the raging of the fire, the yells of the Indians, and the cries of the women and children (who had taken refuge in the fort), were sufficient to appal the stoutest heart. Happily the presence of mind of the commander never forsook him. He instantly stationed a part of his men on the roof of the barracks, with orders to tear off that part adjoining the block-house, while the remainder kept up a constant fire on the Indians from another block-house and two bastions. The roof was torn off under a shower of bullets from without, by which, however, only one man was killed and two wounded.

By this success the soldiers were inspired with firmness, and now used such exertions, that before day they had not only extinguished the fire, but raised a breast-work five or six feet high in the gap occasioned by the burning of the block-house, although the Indians continued to pour in a heavy fire of ball and showers of arrows during the whole time the attack lasted (which was seven hours), in every part of the parade.

On the first appearance of the fire, two of the soldiers

had, in despair, jumped the pickets. One of them returned about an hour before day, and, running up towards the gate, begged for God's sake that it might be opened. On suspicion that it was an Indian stratagem, he was fired at. He then ran to the other bastion where, his voice being known, he was directed to lie down till day-light behind an empty barrel that happened to be outside of the pickets. This poor fellow was shockingly wounded, and his companion cut to pieces by the Indians.

After keeping up a constant fire till six in the morning, which after day-light was returned with considerable effect by the garrison, the Indians retreated out of reach of the guns. They then drove together all the horses and hogs in the neighbourhood, and shot them in sight of their owners. The whole of the horned cattle they succeeded in carrying off.

In this attack the Americans had but three killed and three wounded, including the two that jumped the pickets. The Indian loss was supposed to be considerable, but as they always carry off both their dead and wounded, the amount could not be ascertained. At the moment of the attack there were only fifteen effective men in the garrison, the others being either sick or convalescent.

The Indians, disheartened by this failure, made no further attempt on the fort, but the garrison still remained in a perilous situation, as the greater part of their provisions had been destroyed by the fire, and the loss of their stock prevented future supplies. Captain Taylor therefore attempted to send, by night, two men in a canoe down the river to Vincennes, to make known his situation, but they were forced to return, the river being found too well guarded. The Indians had made

a fire on the bank of the river, a short distance below the garrison, which gave them an opportunity of seeing any craft that might attempt to pass, with a canoe ready below to intercept it. A more fortunate attempt was made by land, and the garrison was immediately after relieved by the force under General Hopkins, consisting of nearly 4000 men.

After the relief of Fort Harrison, Hopkins began his preparations for his expedition against the Peoria towns. They commenced their march on the morning of the 15th of October, and continued it for four days in a direction nearly north. But here the spirit of insubordination began to show itself. The general states in his official despatch, that having ordered a halt in the afternoon of the 4th day, in a fine piece of grass, for the purpose of refreshing the horses, he was addressed by one of his majors, in the most rude and dictatorial manner, requiring him instantly to resume his march, or his battalion would break from the army and return. Of the reply of the general to this modest request we are not informed. Next evening, however, an event took place, which seems to have spread the spirit of discontent through the whole detachment. A violent gust of wind having arisen about sun-set, just as the troops had encamped, the Indians set fire to the prairie all around them, which drove furiously on the camp. They succeeded, however, in firing the grass around the encampment.

Next morning, in consequence of the discontent that prevailed, the general called a council of his officers, to whom he stated his apprehensions, the expectations of the country, and the disgrace attending the failure of the expedition ; and, on the other hand, the exhausted state of the horses, and the want of provisions. He then re-

requested the commandants of each regiment to convene the whole of the officers belonging to it, and to take fully the sense of the army on the measures to be pursued; adding, that if 500 volunteers turned out he would put himself at their head, and proceed in quest of the Indian towns, and the rest of the army might return to Fort Harrison. In less than an hour the report was made almost unanimously to return. In vain did the general request that he might dictate the course for that day only. His authority was now at an end; and all the efforts of the officers were necessary to restore order in the ranks, and to conduct the retreat without danger from the surrounding though unseen foe.

Though this expedition returned almost without obtaining the sight of an enemy, yet it was not altogether unproductive of benefit. The Indians of the neighbouring towns, hearing of its approach, had marched the greater part of their warriors to meet it, leaving their villages in a defenceless condition. In this state they were found by Colonel Russell, who had marched upon them in the expectation of meeting with Hopkins' army, and his detachment attacked and defeated those who had been left behind. Having driven them into a swamp, through which the rangers pursued them for three miles, up to their waists in mud and water, he returned and burnt their towns, and destroyed their corn. The number of warriors who advanced to meet Hopkins from those towns is stated to have amounted to 700; Russell's force consisted of not more than 400 men. A considerable number of Indians were killed in this attack. On the part of the Americans there were only four wounded, none of them mortally.

Craig's force was still smaller than that under Russell; it is stated to have consisted of not more than 80 men.

With this small body he marched up the Illinois river, twenty miles above the town destroyed by Russell. Here he attacked an Indian settlement, which he totally destroyed, with all the improvements, and took forty-two prisoners, one of them an Englishman, and a large collection of furs. He returned with his prisoners and booty, without the loss of a man.

In the month of November another Indian expedition was undertaken by General Hopkins, with about 1250 men. This was directed against the towns on the Wabash, where the battle of Tippecanoe had been fought about twelve months before. Having left Fort Harrison on the 11th, accompanied with boats for the transportation of provisions, forage, and military stores, Hopkins arrived at the Prophet's town on the 19th, without interruption. Early in the morning of that day, 300 men were detached to surprise the Winnebago town, on Ponce Passu creek, a short distance below the Prophet's. Having surrounded it about the break of day, they were surprised to find it evacuated. The party accordingly, after destroying it, rejoined the main body at the Prophet's town.

For three days Hopkins' detachment was employed in achieving the complete destruction of the Prophet's town, and the large Kickapoo village adjoining, the former consisting of 40 and the latter of 160 cabins and huts. They likewise destroyed all their cultivated fields, fences, &c., and constructed works for the defence of the boats and of the encampment.

On the 21st a reconnoitering party were attacked by a body of Indians, and one of their number killed. The following day sixty horsemen were despatched to bury their comrade, and gain a better knowledge of the ground, but they unfortunately fell into an ambuscade, in which



eighteen of the party were killed, wounded, or missing. This party, on their return, brought information of a large assemblage of the enemy, who, encouraged by the strength of their camp, appeared to be waiting an attack. Every preparation was accordingly made to march early next morning, to engage the enemy. A violent fall of snow, however, prevented the movement on the 23d; and the camp was found abandoned on the following day. The position which the Indians had thus abandoned is spoken of as having been remarkable strong. The Ponce Passu, a deep rapid creek, was in their rear, running in a semicircle; in front was a bluff, 100 feet high, almost perpendicular, and only to be penetrated by three steep ravines.

On the return of the troops to camp, the river was found so full of ice, as to alarm them for the return of the boats. Hopkins had intended to have spent one week more in endeavouring to find the Indian camps; but the shoeless, shirtless state of the troops, now clad in the remnants of their summer dress; a river full of ice, the hills covered with snow; and, above all, the uncertainty of finding the enemy, all these circumstances determined him to return. They accordingly set out on the 25th, and in a few days arrived at Fort Harrison, having completed a march of upwards of 100 miles into the Indian country, which is totally devoid of roads, and destroyed three of their principal towns, in the space of less than twenty days.

The last Indian expedition of which mention is made, in this quarter, is one which was commanded by Colonel Campbell, consisting of 600 men, which marched from Greenville, (Ohio) against the towns on the Mississinewa, a branch of the Wabash.

On the 17th of December, after marching all night,

Campbell arrived at one of the towns about day-break, which he instantly attacked, and the Indians were driven across the Mississinewa river, with the loss of seven killed and thirty-seven prisoners. Only one American was killed and one wounded in this skirmish. After securing the prisoners, a part of the detachment was despatched down the river, who returned the same day, having burnt three villages without resistance. They then encamped on the ground where the first village stood.

The following morning, a little before day-light, the camp was attacked by a body of Indians, supposed to be about 300. They commenced their attack on the right, with a horrid yell. After a desperate conflict of about three-quarters of an hour, a charge was made by the cavalry, which forced the Indians to retreat, leaving forty killed on the field. In this affair the Americans had eight killed, and twenty-five or thirty wounded.

Another attack was anticipated, as information was received that Tecunseh, with four or five hundred warriors, was only fifteen miles from the scene of action; but reinforcements shortly after arriving from Greenville, they effected their retreat without molestation.

The gallant defence of Fort Harrison by Captain Taylor was duly appreciated by President Madison, who immediately promoted the intrepid commander to the rank of Major. During the remainder of the war of 1812 he was actively employed in the western country, but as he had no opportunity of again distinguishing himself in a separate command, we are not able to trace his movements.

After the close of the war of 1812, Major Taylor was employed in the western country at the various posts where the demands of the service required his presence. A time of peace affords few materials for biography in

the life of a soldier ; but it affords the soldier himself the best opportunity for completing many parts of his military education. Taylor's great eminence in every branch of the military art affords sufficient proof that this period was employed in the most diligent study, as far as the requisitions of the service would permit. And it is equally certain that his reading could not have been confined exclusively to works on the art of war. He read the finest models of English composition ; and we see the result in his published despatches, which are all models of style, attracting the unbounded admiration of the first scholars of the age both in Europe and America.



## CHAPTER II.

Promotion to the rank of Colonel—Service in Florida—Battle of Okee Chobee.

IN 1832 Taylor was advanced to the rank of colonel. On the commencement of war in Florida he was ordered on service in that district. This contest was, as every one knows, what General Jackson called his own Seminole war, "a war of movements." It consisted almost entirely of pursuits and attempts to surround the Indians, which they were generally successful in eluding.

Colonel Taylor, however, was more fortunate than his predecessors; and in December 1837 he was able to bring on a general action at Okee Chobee, which is best described in his own very able despatch, as follows:

HEAD-QUARTERS, FIRST BRIGADE,  
ARMY SOUTH OF THE WITHLACOOCHEE. }  
*Fort Gardner, Jan. 4, 1838.*

SIR: On the 19th ultimo I received at this place a communication from Major-General Jessup, informing me that all hopes of bringing the war to a close by negotiation, through the interference or mediation of the Cherokee delegation, were at an end, Sam Jones, with the Mickasukies, having determined to fight it out to the last; and directing me to proceed with the least possible delay against any portion of the enemy I might hear of within striking distance, and to destroy or capture them.

After leaving two officers and an adequate force for the protection of my depot, I marched the next morning with twelve days' rations (my means of transportation not enabling me to carry more), with the balance of my command, consisting of Captain Munroe's company of the 4th artillery, total thirty-five men; the 1st infantry, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Davenport, one hundred and ninety-seven strong; the 4th infantry under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Foster, two hundred and seventy-four; the 6th infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Thompson, two hundred and twenty-one; the Missouri volunteers, one hundred and eighty; Morgan's spies, forty-seven; pioneers, thirty; pontoneers, thirteen; and seventy Delaware Indians; making a force, exclusive of officers, of 1032 men; the greater part of the Shawnees having been detached, and the balance refusing to accompany me, under the pretext that a number of them were sick, and the remainder were without moccasins.

I moved down the west side of the Kissimmee, in a south-easterly course, towards Lake Istopoga, for the following reasons: First, because I knew that a portion of the hostiles were to be found in that direction; second, if General Jessup should fall in with the Mickasukies and drive them, they might attempt to elude him by crossing the Kissimmee from the east to the west side of the peninsula, between this and its entrance into Okee Chobee, in which case I might be near at hand to intercept them; third, to overawe and induce such of the enemy who had been making propositions to give themselves up, and who appeared very slow, if not to hesitate, in complying with their promises on that head, to surrender at once; and lastly, I deemed it advisable to erect block-houses, and a small picket work on the

Kissimmee, for a third depot, some forty or fifty miles below this, and obtain a knowledge of the intervening country, as I had no guide who could be relied on, and by this means open a communication with Colonel Smith, who was operating up the Caloosahatchee, or Sanybel River, under my orders.

Late in the evening of the first day's march, I met the Indian chief, Jumper, with his family, and a part of his band, consisting of fifteen men, a part of them with families, and a few negroes—in all, sixty-three souls—on his way to give himself up, in conformity to a previous arrangement I had entered into with him. They were conducted by Captain Parks, and a few Shawnees. He (Parks) is an active and intelligent half-breed, who is at the head of the friendly Indians, both Shawnees and Delawares, and whom I had employed to arrange and bring in Jumper, and as many of his people as he could prevail on to come in. We encamped that night near the same spot; and the next morning, having ordered Captain Parks to join me, and take command of the Delawares, and having despatched Jumper in charge of some Shawnees to this place, and so on to Fort Frazer, I continued my march, after having sent forward three friendly Seminoles to gain intelligence as to the position of the enemy.

About noon on the same day, I sent forward one battalion of Gentry's regiment under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Price, to pick up any stragglers that might fall in his way; to encamp two or three miles in advance of the main force; to act with great circumspection, and to communicate promptly any occurrence that might take place in his vicinity important for me to know. About 10 P. M., I received a note from the colonel, stating that the three Seminoles sent forward in

the morning had returned; that they had been at or where Alligator had encamped, twelve or fifteen miles in his advance; that he (Alligator) had left there with a part of his family four days before, under the pretext of separating his relations, &c., from the Mickasukies, preparatory to his surrendering with them; that there were several families remaining at the camp referred to, who wished to give themselves up, and would remain there until we took possession of them, unless they were forcibly carried off that night by the Mickasukies, who were encamped at no great distance from them.

In consequence of this intelligence, after directing Lieutenant-Colonel Davenport to follow me early in the morning with the infantry, a little after midnight I put myself at the head of the residue of the mounted men, joined Lieutenant-Colonel Price, proceeded on, crossing Istopoga outlet, and soon after daylight took possession of the encampment referred to, where I found the inmates, who had not been disturbed. They consisted of an old man and two young ones, and several women and children, amounting in all to twenty-two individuals. The old man informed me that Alligator was very anxious to separate his people from the Mickasukies; who were encamped on the opposite side of the Kissimmee, distant about twenty miles, where they would fight us. I sent him to Alligator, to say to him, if he was sincere in his professions, to meet me the next day at the Kissimmee, where the trail I was marching on crossed, and where I should halt.

As soon as the infantry came up, I moved on to the place designated, which I reached late that evening, and where I encamped. About 11 P. M. the old Indian returned, bringing a very equivocal message from Alligator, whom, he stated, he had met accidentally. Also,

that the Mickasukies were still encamped where they had been for some days, and where they were determined to fight us.

I determined at once on indulging them as soon as practicable. Accordingly, the next morning, after laying out a small stockade work for the protection of a future depot, in order to enable me to move with the greatest celerity, I deposited the whole of my heavy baggage, including artillery, &c., and having provisioned the command, to include the 26th, after leaving Captain Munroe with his company, the pioneer, pontoneers, with eighty-five sick and disabled infantry, and a portion of the friendly Indians, who alleged that they were unable to march further, crossed the Kissimmee, taking the old Indian as a guide who had been captured the day before, and who accompanied us with great apparent reluctance in pursuit of the enemy, and early the next day reached Alligator's encampment, situated on the edge of Cabbage-tree hammock, in the midst of a large prairie; from the appearance of which, and other encampments in the vicinity, and the many evidences of slaughtered cattle, there must have been several hundred individuals.

At another small hammock at no great distance from Alligator's encampment and surrounded by a swamp, impassable for mounted men, the spies surprised an encampment containing one old man, four young men, and some women and children. One of the party immediately raised a white flag, when the men were taken possession of and brought across the swamp to the main body. I proceeded with an interpreter to meet them. They proved to be Seminoles, and professed to be friendly. They stated that they were preparing to come in; they had just slaughtered a



number of cattle, and were employed in drying and jerking the same. They also informed me that the Mickasukies, headed by A-vi-a-ka (Sam Jones), was some ten or twelve miles distant, encamped in a swamp, and were prepared to fight.

Although I placed but little confidence in their professions of friendship, or their intentions of coming in, yet I had no time to look up their women and children, who had fled and concealed themselves in the swamp, or to have encumbered myself with them in the situation in which I then was.

Accordingly, I released the old man, who promised that he would collect all the women and children, and take them in to Captain Munroe, at the Kissimmee, the next day. I also dismissed the old man who had acted as guide thus far, supplying his place with the four able warriors who had been captured that morning.

These arrangements being made, I moved under their guidance for the camp of the Mickasukies. Between two and three P. M., we reached a very dense cypress swamp, through which we were compelled to pass, and in which our guides informed us we might be attacked. After making the necessary dispositions for battle, it was ascertained that there was no enemy to oppose us. The army crossed over and encamped for the night, it being late. During the passage of the rear, Captain Parks, who was in advance with a few friendly Indians, fell in with two of the enemy's spies, between two or three miles of our camp—one on horseback, the other on foot—and succeeded in capturing the latter. He was an active young warrior, armed with an excellent rifle, fifty balls in his pouch, and an adequate proportion of powder. This Indian confirmed the information which had previously been received from the other

Indians, and in addition, stated that a large body of the Seminoles, headed by John Cohua, Co-a-coo-chee, and, no doubt, Alligator, with other chiefs, were encamped five or six miles from us, near the Mickasukies, with a cypress swamp and dense hammock between them and the latter.

The army moved forward at daylight the next morning, and, after marching five or six miles, reached the camp of the Seminoles on the borders of another cypress swamp, which must have contained several hundred, and bore evident traces of having been abandoned in a great hurry, as the fires were still burning, and quantities of beef lying on the ground unconsumed.

Here the troops were again disposed of in order of battle, but we found no enemy to oppose us, and the command was crossed over about 11 A. M., when we entered a large prairie in our front, on which two or three hundred head of cattle were grazing, and a number of Indian ponies. Here another young Indian warrior was captured, armed and equipped as the former. He pointed out a dense hammock on our right, about a mile distant, in which he said the hostiles were situated and waiting to give us battle.

At this place the final disposition was made to attack them, which was in two lines; the volunteers under Gentry, and Morgan's spies, to form the first line in extended order, who were instructed to enter the hammock, and, in the event of being attacked and hard pressed, were to fall back in rear of the regular troops, out of reach of the enemy's fire; the second line was composed of the 4th and 6th infantry, who were instructed to sustain the volunteers, the 1st infantry being held in reserve.

Moving on in the direction of the hammock, after

proceeding about a quarter of a mile, we reached the swamp which separated us from the enemy, three quarters of a mile in breadth, being totally impassable for horse, and nearly so for foot, covered with a thick growth of saw-grass five feet high, about knee deep in mud and water, which extended to the left as far as the eye could reach, and to the right to a part of the swamp and hammock we had just crossed, through which ran a deep creek. At the edge of the swamp all the men were dismounted, and the horses and baggage left under a suitable guard. Captain Allen was detached with the two companies of mounted infantry to examine the swamp and hammock to the right; and, in case he should not find the enemy in that direction, was to return to the baggage, and, in the event of his hearing a heavy firing, was immediately to join me.

After making these arrangements, I crossed the swamp in the order stated. On reaching the borders of the hammock, the volunteers and spies received a heavy fire from the enemy, which was returned by them for a short time, when their gallant commander, Colonel Gentry, fell, mortally wounded. They mostly broke, and instead of forming in the rear of the regulars, as had been directed, they retired across the swamp to their baggage and horses, nor could they be again brought into action as a body, although efforts were made repeatedly by my staff to induce them to do so.

The enemy, however, were promptly checked and driven back by the 4th and 6th infantry, which in truth might be said to be a moving battery. The weight of the enemy's fire was principally concentrated on five companies of the 6th infantry, which not only stood firm, but continued to advance until their gallant commander, Lieutenant-Colonel Thompson, and his adjutant,



Lieutenant Center, were killed; and every officer, with one exception, as well as most of the non-commissioned officers, including the sergeant-major and four of the orderly sergeants, killed and wounded of those companies; when that portion of the regiment retired to a short distance and were again formed, one of these companies having but four members left untouched.

Lieutenant-Colonel Foster, with six companies, amounting in all to one hundred and sixty men, gained the hammock in good order, where he was joined by Captain Noel, with the two remaining companies of the 6th infantry, and Captain Gillam, of Gentry's volunteers, with a few additional men, and continued to drive the enemy for a considerable time, and by a change of front separated his line, and continued to drive him until he reached the great lake Okee Chobee, which was in the rear of the enemy's position, and on which their encampment extended for more than a mile. As soon as I was informed that Captain Allen was advancing, I ordered the first infantry to move to the left, gain the enemy's right flank and turn it, which order was executed in the promptest manner possible; and as soon as that regiment got in position, the enemy gave one fire and retreated, being pursued by the 1st, 4th, and 6th, and some of the volunteers who had joined them, until near night, and until these troops were nearly exhausted, and the enemy driven in all directions.

The action was a severe one, and continued from half past twelve until after three P. M., a part of the time very close and severe. We suffered much, having twenty-six killed and one hundred and twelve wounded, among whom are some of our most valuable officers. The hostiles probably suffered, all things considered, equally with ourselves, they having left ten

dead on the ground, besides, doubtless, carrying off many more, as is customary with them when practicable.

As soon as the enemy were completely broken, I turned my attention to taking care of the wounded, to facilitate their removal to my baggage, where I ordered an encampment to be formed; I directed Captain Taylor to cross over to the spot, and employ every individual whom he might find there in constructing a small footway across the swamp; this, with great exertions, was completed in a short time after dark, when all the dead and wounded were carried over in litters made for that purpose, with one exception, a private of the 4th infantry, who was killed and could not be found.

And here, I trust I may be permitted to say that I experienced one of the most trying scenes of my life, and he who could have looked on it with indifference, his nerves must have been very differently organized from my own; besides the killed, there lay one hundred and twelve wounded officers and soldiers, who had accompanied me one hundred and forty-five miles, most of the way through an unexplored wilderness, without guides, who had so gallantly beaten the enemy, under my orders, in his strongest position, and who had to be conveyed back through swamps and hammocks, from whence we set out, without any apparent means of doing so. This service, however, was encountered and overcome, and they have been conveyed thus far, and proceeded on to Tampa Bay, on rude litters, constructed with the axe and knife alone, with poles and dry hides—the latter being found in great abundance at the encampment of the hostiles. The litters were conveyed on the backs of our weak and tottering horses, aided by the residue of the command, with more ease and comfort to the sufferers than I could have supposed, and with as

much as they could have been in ambulances of the most improved and modern construction.

The day after the battle we remained at our encampment, occupied in taking care of the wounded, and in the sad office of interring the dead; also, in preparing litters for the removal of the wounded, and collecting with a portion of the mounted men the horses and cattle in the vicinity belonging to the enemy, of which we found about one hundred of the former, many of them saddled, and nearly three hundred of the latter.

We left our encampment on the morning of the 27th for the Kissimmee, where I had left my heavy baggage, which place we reached about noon on the 28th, after leaving two companies and a few Indians to garrison the stockade, which I found nearly completed on my return, by that active and vigilant officer, Captain Munroe, 4th artillery. I left there the next morning for this place, where I arrived on the 31st, and sent forward the wounded next day to Tampa Bay, with the 4th and 6th infantry, the former to halt at Fort Frazer, remaining here myself with the 1st, in order to make preparations to take the field again as soon as my horses can be recruited, most of which have been sent to Tampa, and my supplies in a sufficient state of forwardness to justify the measure.

In speaking of the command, I can only say, that so far as the regular troops are concerned, no one could have been more efficiently sustained than I have been from the commencement of the campaign; and I am certain that they will always be willing and ready to discharge any duty that may be assigned them.

To Lieutenant-Colonel Davenport, and the officers and soldiers of the 1st infantry, I feel under many obligations for the manner in which they have, on all occasions, dis-

charged their duty ; and although held in reserve and not brought into battle until near its close, it evinced, by its eagerness to engage, and the promptness and good order with which they entered the hammock when the order was given for them to do so, is the best evidence that they would have sustained their own characters, as well as that of the regiment, had it been their fortune to have been placed in the hottest of the battle.

The 4th infantry, under their gallant leader, Lieutenant-Colonel Foster, was among the first to gain the hammock, and maintained this position, as well as driving a portion of the enemy before him, until he arrived on the borders of Lake Okee Chobee, which was in the rear, and continued the pursuit until near night. Lieutenant-Colonel Foster, who was favourably noticed for his gallantry and good conduct in nearly all the engagements on the Niagara frontier during the late war with Great Britain, by his several commanders, as well as in the different engagements with the Indians in this territory, never acted a more conspicuous part than in the action of the 25th ult. ; he speaks in the highest terms of the conduct of Brevet-Major Graham, his second in command, as also the officers and soldiers of the 4th infantry, who were engaged in the action. Captain Allen, with his two mounted companies of the 4th infantry, sustained his usual character for promptness and efficiency. Lieutenant Hooper, of the 4th regiment, was wounded through the arm, but continued on the field at the head of his company, until the termination of the battle.

I am not sufficiently master of words to express my admiration of the gallantry and steadiness of the officers and soldiers of the 6th regiment of infantry. It was their fortune to bear the brunt of the battle. The re-

port of the killed and wounded, which accompanies this, is more conclusive evidence of their merits than anything I can say. After five companies of this regiment, against which the enemy directed the most deadly fire, was nearly cut up, there being only four men left uninjured in one of them, and every officer and orderly sergeant of those companies, with one exception, were either killed or wounded, Captain Noel, with the remaining two companies, his own company, "K," and Crossman's, "B," commanded by Second Lieutenant Woods, which was the left of the regiment, formed on the right of the 4th infantry, entered the hammock with that regiment, and continued the fight and the pursuit until its termination. It is due to Captain Andrews and Lieutenant Walker, to say, they commanded two of the five companies mentioned above, and they continued to direct them until they were both severely wounded and carried from the field; the latter received three separate balls.

The Missouri volunteers, under the command of Colonel Gentry, and Morgan's spies, who formed the first line, and, of course, were the first engaged, acted as well, or even better, than troops of that description generally do; they received and returned the enemy's fire, with spirit, for some time, when they broke and retired, with the exception of Captain Gillam and a few of his company, and Lieutenant Blakey, also with a few men, who joined the regulars, and acted with them, until after the close of the battle, but not until they had suffered severely; the commanding officer of the volunteers, Colonel Gentry, being mortally wounded while leading on his men, and encouraging them to enter the hammock, and come to close quarters with the enemy; his son, an interesting youth, eighteen or nineteen years



of age, sergeant-major of the regiment, was severely wounded at the same moment.

Captain Childs, Lieutenants Rogers and Flanagan, of Gentry's regiment, Acting Major Sconce, and Lieutenants Hase and Gordon, of the spies, were wounded while encouraging their men to a discharge of their duty.

The volunteers and spies having, as before stated, fallen back to the baggage, could not again be formed and brought up to the hammock in anything like order; but a number of them crossed over individually, and aided in conveying the wounded across the swamp to the hammock, among whom were Captain Curd, and several other officers, whose names I do not now recollect.

To my personal staff, consisting of First Lieutenant J. M. Hill, of the 2d, and First Lieutenant Geo. H. Griffin, of the 6th infantry, the latter aid-de-camp to Major-General Gaines, and a volunteer in Florida from his staff, I feel under the greatest obligations for the promptness and efficiency with which they have sustained me throughout the campaign, and more particularly for their good conduct, and the alacrity with which they aided me and conveyed my orders during the action of the 25th ult.

Captain Taylor, commissary of subsistence, who was ordered to join General Jessup at Tampa Bay, as chief of the subsistence department, and who was ordered by him to remain with his column until he, General Jessup, joined it, although no command was assigned Captain Taylor, he greatly exerted himself in trying to rally and bring back the volunteers into action, as well as discharging other important duties which were assigned to him during the action.

Myself, as well as all who witnessed the attention

and ability displayed by Surgeon Satterlee, medical director on this side the peninsula, assisted by Assistant Surgeon McLaren and Simpson, of the medical staff of the army, and Drs. Hannah and Cooke, of the Missouri volunteers, in ministering to the wounded, as well as their uniform kindness to them on all occasions, can never cease to be referred to by me but with the most pleasing and grateful recollections.

The quartermaster's department, under the direction of that efficient officer, Major Brant, and his assistant, Lieutenant Babbitt, have done everything that could be accomplished to throw forward from Tampa Bay, and keep up supplies of provisions, forage, &c., with the limited means at their disposal. Assistant Commissaries Lieutenants Harrison, stationed at Fort Gardner, and McClure, at Fort Fraser, have fully met my expectations in discharge of the various duties connected with their department, as well as those assigned them in the quartermaster's department.

This column, in six weeks, penetrated one hundred and fifty miles into the enemy's country, opened roads, and constructed bridges and causeways, when necessary, on the greater portion of the route, established two depots, and the necessary defences for the same, and finally overtook and beat the enemy in his strongest position. The results of which movement and battle have been the capture of thirty of the hostiles, the coming in, and surrendering of more than one hundred and fifty Indians and negroes, mostly the former, including the chiefs Oula-too-chee, Tus-ta-nug-gee, and other principal men, the capturing and driving out of the country six hundred head of cattle, upwards of one hundred head of horses, besides obtaining a thorough knowledge of the



country through which we operated, a greater portion of which was entirely unknown, except to the enemy.

Colonel Gentry died in a few hours after the battle, much regretted by the army, and will be, doubtless, by all who knew him, as his state did not contain a braver man or a better citizen.

It is due to his rank and talents, as well as to his long and important services, that I particularly mention Lieutenant-Colonel A. R. Thompson, of the 6th infantry, who fell, in the discharge of his duty, at the head of his regiment. He was in feeble health, brought on by exposure to this climate during the past summer, refusing to leave the country while his regiment continued in it. Although he received two balls from the fire of the enemy, early in the action, which wounded him severely, yet he appeared to disregard them, and continued to give his orders with the same coolness that he would have done had his regiment been under review, or on any parade duty. Advancing, he received a third ball, which at once deprived him of life; his last words were, "Keep steady, men, charge the hammock—remember the regiment to which you belong." I had known Colonel Thompson personally only for a short time, and the more I knew of him the more I wished to know; and had his life been spared, our acquaintance, no doubt, would have ripened into the closest friendship. Under such circumstances, there are few, if any, other than his bereaved wife, mother, and sisters, who more deeply and sincerely lament his loss, or who will longer cherish his memory, than myself.

Captain Van Swearingen, Lieutenant Brooke, and Lieutenant and Adjutant Center, of the same regiment, who fell on that day, had no superiors of their years in service, and, in point of chivalry, ranked among the first

in the army or nation ; besides their pure and disinterested courage, they possessed other qualifications, which qualified them to fill the highest grades of their profession, which, no doubt, they would have attained and adorned had their lives been spared. The two former served with me on another arduous and trying campaign, and on every occasion, whether in the camp, on the march, or on the field of battle, discharged their various duties to my entire satisfaction.

With greatest respect,

I have the honour to be, sir,

Your most obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR, Col. Com'g.

To Brig. Gen. R. JONES, Adj. Gen., U. S. A., }  
Washington, D. C. }

### CHAPTER III.

Promotion to the rank of General—Commands the Army of Occupation—Commencement of hostilities.

COLONEL TAYLOR's conduct in the battle of Okee Chobee was duly appreciated by the government. The secretary of war, Mr. Poinsett, gave him the warmest commendation in his report to Congress; and he was immediately promoted to the brevet rank of Brigadier-General, with the chief command in Florida. His headquarters were in the neighbourhood of Tampa Bay. From this point, he directed the "war of movements," so difficult and discouraging to an ardent officer, until 1840, when he was relieved by General Armistead, who was now ordered to take the command in Florida.

General Taylor was now ordered to the command of the southern department of the army, including the states of Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia, with his head-quarters at Fort Jessup, in Louisiana. His appointment to this command led to his being subsequently placed at the head of the "Army of Occupation," which has since covered itself with glory.

It is foreign from the purpose of this work to discuss the causes of the existing war with Mexico, in which General Taylor has so remarkably distinguished himself. His connexion with it is simply that of a military commander acting under authority, which it was his duty to respect.

The army under General Taylor's command occupied a position at Corpus Christi, west of the Nueces, as early as August, 1845, having been ordered to take a position between the rivers Nueces and Rio Grande, and to repel any invasion of the Texan territory, which might be attempted by the Mexican forces. The army occupied this position from August, 1845, until the 11th of March, 1846, when it removed westward, and on the 20th of that month reached the Colorado, where some disposition to resist its progress being evinced by a Mexican force, the army was formed into line of battle. A road was then opened down the beach of the river; and while it was in progress, the enemy was notified by General Taylor, that when it was completed he should cross the river and fire upon any one who appeared in arms to oppose his march. The artillery was placed so as to cover the ford, and the port-fires were lighted. General Mejia, aid to the Mexican commander, now arrived with a letter to General Taylor, apprising him that if the American army should cross the Colorado, it would be considered a declaration of war, and would immediately be followed by actual hostilities.

The crossing took place nevertheless; and that too at a point where an excellent opportunity was presented of successfully resisting the advance of the Americans. On the 22d the army advanced across the prairie in the direction of Matamoras; but General Taylor, hearing that the Mexicans held Point Isabel, halted on the 24th, and leaving the army under command of General Worth, advanced to that place with the dragoons, occupied it, and received from steamboats, which arrived opportunely at the same time, a quantity of supplies for the army.

Passing by the spot where subsequently the battle of

Resaca de la Palma was fought, and which General Taylor did not fail to point out as a favourable position for a fight, the army arrived upon the east bank of the Rio Grande, opposite Matamoras, at noon of the 28th of March. General Worth and his staff were now ordered to cross the river to Matamoras, bearing despatches from General Taylor to the commanding officer of the Mexicans and the civil authorities. They were met by a Mexican party, bearing a white flag, who landed on the eastern bank; and an interview with the authorities was requested by General Worth. After some delay he was invited to cross the river. On reaching the right bank, he was met by General Vega and some officers. The reception of the despatches was declined. An interview with the American consul at Matamoras was demanded and refused, and General Worth returned.

General Taylor now commenced throwing up intrenchments, while the Mexicans were evincing decisive symptoms of hostility. Several attempts of American soldiers to desert were defeated by shooting the deserters. One was killed by a sentinel at a distance of 200 yards, after swimming the river and commencing his ascent on the opposite bank. Some, however, succeeded, and were very hospitably received in Matamoras. Soon after the following proclamation by the Mexican general fell into the hands of General Taylor.

*The Commander-in-Chief of the Mexican army, to the English and Irish under the orders of the American General Taylor :*

KNOW YE: That the government of the United States is committing repeated acts of barbarous aggression against the magnanimous Mexican nation; that the



government which exists under "the flag of the stars," is unworthy of the designation of Christian. Recollect that you were born in Great Britain; that the American government looks with coldness upon the powerful flag of St. George, and is provoking to a rupture the war-like people to whom it belongs, President Polk boldly manifesting a desire to take possession of Oregon, as he has already done of Texas. Now, then, come with all confidence to the Mexican ranks; and I guaranty to you, upon my honour, good treatment, and that all your expenses shall be defrayed until your arrival in the beautiful capital of Mexico.

Germans, French, Poles, and individuals of other nations! Separate yourselves from the Yankees, and do not contribute to defend a robbery and usurpation which, be assured, the civilized nation of Europe look upon with the utmost indignation. Come, therefore, and array yourselves under the tri-coloured flag, in the confidence that the God of armies protects it, and that it will protect you equally with the English.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA

FRANCISCO R. MORENO,

*Adj't. of the Commander-in-Chief.*

HEAD QUARTERS, UPON THE ROAD TO MATAMORAS,  
*April 2, 1846.*

This ingenious attempt to seduce that part of the Army of Occupation which was composed of naturalized citizens was, of course, treated with the contempt it deserved. We hear of no more desertions after this.

On the 5th of April a small intrenchment was raised for the reception of cannon expected from Point Isabel. The main intrenchment, Fort Brown, meantime, was in progress, under the direction of Captain Mansfield of the

Engineers. It had six bastion fronts, and was capable of accommodating five regiments of infantry.

On the 10th of April Colonel Cross, the deputy quartermaster-general, was murdered by the Mexicans while taking a ride near the American camp. His body was not discovered till the 21st, and it is still somewhat doubtful by what particular party of the enemy he met his fate.

On the 11th of April General Ampudia arrived at Matamoras; and on the 12th he sent a flag with the following communication to General Taylor :

FOURTH MILITARY DIVISION, }  
*General-in-Chief.*

To explain to you the many grounds for the just grievances felt by the Mexican nation, caused by the United States government, would be a loss of time and an insult to your good sense; I therefore pass at once to such explanations as I consider of absolute necessity.

Your government, in an incredible manner—you will even permit me to say an extravagant one, if the usage or general rules established and received among all civilized nations are regarded—has not only insulted, but has exasperated the Mexican nation, bearing its conquering banner to the left bank of the Rio Bravo del Norte; and in this case, by explicit and definite orders of my government, which neither can, will, nor should receive new outrages, I require you in all form, and at latest in the peremptory term of twenty-four hours, to break up your camp and retire to the other bank of the Nueces river, while our governments are regulating the pending question in relation to Texas. If you insist in remaining upon the soil of the department of Tamaulipas, it will clearly result that arms, and arms alone, must decide the



question; and in that case I advise you that we accept the war to which, with so much injustice on your part, you provoke us, and that, on our part, this war shall be conducted conformably to the principles established by the most civilized nations; that is to say, that the law of nations and of war shall be the guide of my operations; trusting that on your part the same will be observed.

With this view, I tender you the considerations due to your person and respectable office.

God and Liberty!

HEAD-QUARTERS AT MATAMORAS, 2 o'clock, P. M.,  
April 12, 1846.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Sr. General-in-Chief of the U. S. Army, }  
Don. Z. TAYLOR. }

General Taylor immediately replied to this communication as follows:

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 12, 1846. }

SEÑOR: I have had the honour to receive your note of this date, in which you summon me to withdraw the forces under my command from their present position, and beyond the river Nueces, until the pending question between our governments, relative to the limits of Texas, shall be settled.

I need hardly advise you that, charged as I am, in only a military capacity, with the performance of specific duties, I cannot enter into a discussion of the international question involved in the advance of the American army. You will, however, permit me to say that the government of the United States has constantly sought a settlement, by negotiation, of the question of boundary; that an envoy was despatched to Mexico for

that purpose, and that up to the most recent dates said envoy had not been received by the actual Mexican government, if indeed he has not received his passports and left the republic. In the mean time, I have been ordered to occupy the country up to the left bank of the Rio Grande, until the boundary shall be definitively settled. In carrying out these instructions, I have carefully abstained from all acts of hostility, obeying, in this regard, not only the letter of my instructions, but the plain dictates of justice and humanity.

The instructions under which I am acting will not permit me to retrograde from the position I now occupy. In view of the relations between our respective governments, and the individual suffering which may result, I regret the alternative which you offer; but, at the same time, wish it understood that I shall by no means avoid such alternative, leaving the responsibility with those who rashly commence hostilities. In conclusion, you will permit me to give you the assurance that on my part the laws and customs of war among civilized nations shall be carefully observed.

I have the honour to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

Sr. Gen. D. PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Lieutenants Porter and Dobbins, with a party of ten men, were despatched on the 17th, in pursuit of the murderers of Colonel Cross. On the afternoon of the 18th, they fell in with a party of 150 Mexicans, fired upon them, put them to flight, and took possession of their camp and horses. On their return to camp they were attacked by a party of Mexicans in the night, and Lieutenant Porter was killed.

On the 19th of April, General Taylor intercepted two

vessels bound into Matamoras with supplies for the Mexican army, by sending the U. S. brig Lawrence and the revenue cutter Santa Anna in pursuit of them. In consequence of this proceeding, the following communication was addressed to General Taylor by General Ampudia.

DIVISION OF THE NORTH, }  
*Second General-in-Chief.* }

From various sources worthy of confidence, I have learned that some vessels bound for the mouth of the river, have not been able to effect an entrance into that port in consequence of your orders that they should be conducted to Brazos Santiago. The cargo of one of them is composed in great part, and of the other entirely, of provisions, which the contractors charged with providing for the army under my orders had procured to fulfil the obligations of their contracts. You have taken possession of these provisions by force, and against the will of the proprietors, one of whom is vice consul of her Catholic Majesty, and the other of her Britannic Majesty ; and whose rights, in place of being religiously respected, as was proffered, and as was to be hoped from the observance of the principles which govern among civilized nations, have, on the contrary, been violated in the most extraordinary manner, opposed to the guarantee and respect due to private property.

Nothing can have authorized you in such a course. The commerce of nations is not suspended or interrupted except in consequence of a solemn declaration of blockade, communicated and established in the form prescribed by international law. Nevertheless, you have infringed these rules ; and, by an act which can never be viewed favourably to the United States government, have hin

dered the entrance to a Mexican port, of vessels bound to it, under the confidence that commerce would not be interrupted. My duties do not allow me to consent to this new species of hostility, and they constrain me to require of you, not only that the vessels taken by force to Brazos Santiago shall be at liberty to return to the mouth of the river, but the restoration of all the provisions which, besides belonging to private contractors, were destined for the troops on this frontier. I consider it useless to inculcate the justice of this demand, and the results which may follow an unlooked-for refusal.

I have also understood that two Mexicans, carried down in a boat by the current of the river near one of the advanced posts of your camp, were detained, after being fired upon, and that they are still kept and treated as prisoners. The individuals in question do not belong to the army, and this circumstance exempts them from the laws of war. I therefore hope that you will place them absolutely at liberty, as I cannot be persuaded that you pretend to extend to persons not military the consequences of an invasion, which, without employing this means of rigour against unarmed citizens, is marked in itself with the seal of universal reprobation.

I avail myself of this opportunity to assure you of my distinguished consideration.

God and liberty!—*Matamoras, April 22, 1846.*

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Sr. Gen. Don Z. TAYLOR.

General Taylor's answer to this letter is worthy of attention. It is not only a masterly piece of composition, but a very admirable and clear view of the relative positions of the parties up to the moment of writing.

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
*Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 22, 1846.* }

SIR : I have had the honour to receive your communication of this date, in which you complain of certain measures adopted by my orders to close the mouth of the Rio Bravo against vessels bound to Matamoras, and in which you also advert to the case of two Mexicans supposed to be detained as prisoners in this camp.

After all that has passed since the American army first approached the Rio Bravo, I am certainly surprised that you should complain of a measure which is no other than a natural result of the state of war so much insisted upon by the Mexican authorities as actually existing at this time. You will excuse me for recalling a few circumstances to show that this state of war has not been sought by the American army, but has been forced upon it, and that the exercise of the rights incident to such a state cannot be made a subject of complaint.

On breaking up my camp at Corpus Christi, and moving forward with the army under my orders to occupy the left bank of the Rio Bravo, it was my earnest desire to execute my instructions in a pacific manner ; to observe the utmost regard for the personal rights of all citizens residing on the left bank of the river, and to take care that the religion and customs of the people should suffer no violation. With this view, and to quiet the minds of the inhabitants, I issued orders to the army, enjoining a strict observance of the rights and interests of all Mexicans residing on the river, and caused said orders to be translated into Spanish, and circulated in the several towns on the Bravo. These orders announced the spirit in which we proposed to occupy the country, and I am proud to say that up to



this moment the same spirit has controlled the operations of the army. On reaching the Arroyo Colorado I was informed by a Mexican officer that the order in question had been received in Matamoras; but was told at the same time that if I attempted to cross the river it would be regarded as a declaration of war. Again, on my march to Frontone I was met by a deputation of the civil authorities of Matamoras, protesting against my occupation of a portion of the department of Tamaulipas, and declaring that if the army was not at once withdrawn, war would result. While this communication was in my hands, it was discovered that the village of Frontone had been set on fire and abandoned. I viewed this as a direct act of war, and informed the deputation that their communication would be answered by me when opposite Matamoras, which was done in respectful terms. On reaching the river I despatched an officer, high in rank, to convey to the commanding general in Matamoras the expression of my desire for amicable relations, and my willingness to leave open to the use of the citizens of Matamoras the port of Brazos Santiago until the question of boundary should be definitively settled. This officer received for reply, from the officer selected to confer with him, that my advance to the Rio Bravo was considered as a veritable act of war, and he was absolutely refused an interview with the American consul, in itself an act incompatible with a state of peace.

Notwithstanding these repeated assurances on the part of the Mexican authorities, and notwithstanding the most obviously hostile preparations on the right bank of the river, accompanied by a rigid non-intercourse, I carefully abstained from any act of hostility—determined that the onus of producing an actual state of hostilities should

not rest with me. Our relations remained in this state until I had the honour to receive your note of the 12th instant, in which you denounce war as the alternative of my remaining in this position. As I could not, under my instructions, recede from my position, I accepted the alternative you offered me, and made all my dispositions to meet it suitably. But, still willing to adopt milder measures before proceeding to others, I contented myself in the first instance with ordering a blockade of the mouth of the Rio Bravo by the naval forces under my orders—a proceeding perfectly consonant with the state of war so often declared to exist, and which you acknowledge in your note of the 16th instant, relative to the late Col. Cross. If this measure seem oppressive, I wish it borne in mind that it has been forced upon me by the course you have seen fit to adopt. I have reported this blockade to my government, and shall not remove it until I receive instructions to that effect, unless indeed you desire an armistice pending the final settlement of the question between the governments, or until war shall be formally declared by either, in which case I shall cheerfully open the river. In regard to the consequences you mention as resulting from a refusal to remove the blockade, I beg you to understand that I am prepared for them, be they what they may.

In regard to the particular vessels referred to in your communication, I have the honour to advise you that, in pursuance of my orders, two American schooners, bound for Matamoras, were warned off on the 17th instant, when near the mouth of the river, and put to sea, returning probably to New Orleans. They were not seized, or their cargoes disturbed in any way, nor have they been in the harbour of Brazos Santiago to my knowledge. A Mexican schooner, understood to be the “Juniata,”



was in or off that harbour when my instructions to block the river were issued, but was driven to sea in a gale, since which time I have had no report concerning her. Since the receipt of your communication, I have learned that two persons, sent to the mouth of the river to procure information respecting this vessel, proceeded thence to Brazos Santiago, when they were taken up and detained by the officer in command, until my orders could be received. I shall order their immediate release. A letter from one of them to the Spanish vice-consul is respectfully transmitted herewith.

In relation to the Mexicans said to have drifted down the river in a boat, and to be prisoners at this time in my camp, I have the pleasure to inform you that no such persons have been taken prisoners or are now detained by my authority. The boat in question was carried down empty by the current of the river, and drifted ashore near one of our pickets and was secured by the guard. Some time afterwards an attempt was made to recover the boat under the cover of the darkness; the individuals concerned were hailed by the guard, and, failing to answer, were fired upon as a matter of course. What became of them is not known, as no trace of them could be discovered on the following morning. The officer of the Mexican guard directly opposite was informed next day that the boat would be returned on proper application to me, and I have now only to repeat that assurance.

In conclusion, I take leave to state that I consider the tone of your communication highly exceptionable, where you stigmatize the movement of the army under my orders as "marked with the seal of universal reprobation." You must be aware that such language is not respectful in itself, either to me or my government; and

while I observe in my own correspondence the courtesy due to your high position, and to the magnitude of the interests with which we are respectively charged, I shall expect the same in return.

I have the honour to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., Commanding.*

Sr. Gen. D. PEDRO DE AMPUDIA, *Commanding in Matamoras.*

The system of seducing American soldiers from their allegiance was again resorted to by General Arista, who sent forth the following paper on the 20th of April :

HEAD-QUARTERS AT MATAMORAS, *April 20, 1846.*

SOLDIERS!—You have enlisted in time of peace to serve in that army for a specific term ; but your obligation never implied that you were bound to violate the laws of God, and the most sacred rights of friends ! The United States government, contrary to the wishes of a majority of all honest and honourable Americans, has ordered you to take *forcible* possession of the territory of a *friendly* neighbour, who has never given her consent to such occupation. In other words, while the treaty of peace and commerce between Mexico and the United States is in full force, the United States, presuming on her strength and prosperity, and on our supposed imbecility and cowardice, attempts to make you the blind instruments of her unholy and mad ambition, and *force* you to appear as the hateful robbers of our dear homes, and the unprovoked violators of our dearest feelings as men and patriots. Such villany and outrage, I know, is perfectly repugnant to the noble sentiments of any gentleman, and it is base and foul to rush you

on to certain death, in order to aggrandize a few lawless individuals, in defiance of the laws of God and man!

It is to no purpose if they tell you, that the law for the annexation of Texas justifies your occupation of the Rio Bravo del Norte; for by this act they rob us of a great part of *Tamaulipas, Coahuila, Chihuahua, and New Mexico*; and it is barbarous to send a handful of men on such an errand against a powerful and warlike nation. Besides, the most of you are Europeans, and we are the *declared friends* of a majority of the nations of *Europe*. The North Americans are ambitious, overbearing, and insolent as a nation, and they will only make use of you as vile tools to carry out their abominable plans of pillage and rapine.

I warn you in the name of justice, honour, and your own interests and self-respect, to abandon their desperate and unholy cause, and become *peaceful Mexican citizens*. I guaranty you, in such case, a half section of land, or three hundred and twenty acres, to settle upon, gratis. Be wise, then, and just, and honourable, and take no part in murdering us who have no unkind feelings for you. Lands shall be given to officers, sergeants, and corporals, according to rank, privates receiving three hundred and twenty acres. as stated.

If in time of action you wish to espouse our cause, throw away your arms and run to us, and we will embrace you as true friends and Christians. It is not decent nor prudent to say more. But should any of you render important service to Mexico, you shall be accordingly considered and preferred.

M. ARISTA,  
*Commander-in-Chief of the Mexican Army.*

Point Isabel had been made the depot of military stores for the Army of Occupation. The Mexicans had already crossed the Rio Grande, and intercepted the communication between this post and Fort Brown, and General Taylor was engaged in making preparations for re-opening the communication between the two posts. Teams despatched from Fort Isabel to Fort Brown had been compelled to return; and Captain Walker, of the Texan Rangers, who went out on the 28th to reconnoitre, was driven back to Point Isabel, with the loss of some men of his party. He reported having encountered a force of the enemy, which he estimated at 1500. Notwithstanding this, he started on the 29th with a message from Major Munroe to General Taylor, and after a series of "hair-breadth 'scapes" succeeded in delivering it.

After receiving this message, General Taylor (May 1st, 1846) took up his line of march for Point Isabel, with the main body of the army, leaving a regiment of infantry and two companies of artillery at Fort Brown, under the command of Major Brown. The Mexicans, who had very prudently refrained from attacking the army while General Taylor was present, commenced, on the 3d of May, a furious fire on the small force left in Fort Brown, from a battery of seven guns. The fire was instantly returned with spirit, and the battery was silenced in twenty minutes after the Americans commenced firing. Another attack was commenced with shot and shells from another battery, killing a sergeant, but effecting no other damage.

The firing at Fort Brown being heard by General Taylor, he despatched Captains May and Walker to obtain intelligence from the fort; and by this means received intelligence that Major Brown was in a condition to maintain his post.

On the morning of the 5th of May, Fort Brown was assailed by a heavy force of the enemy on the rear, where the Mexicans had placed a strong battery during the preceding night. At the same time the fire was renewed from Matamoras, and the gallant fellows in the intrenchment were thus exposed to a galling cross fire, with the prospect of a speedy assault. Nothing daunted, however, they returned the fire on both sides, maintaining the unequal contest with perfect coolness, until the firing of the enemy ceased. On the evening of this day Major Brown, in obedience to orders which he had received from General Taylor, fired his eighteen-pounders at stated intervals, as a signal that he was surrounded. On the forenoon of the 6th, Major Brown, the gallant commander of the fort, was mortally wounded by a shell from one of the Mexican batteries. He was succeeded in the command by Captain Hawkins, who, at half past four o'clock, was summoned to surrender the fort, and, of course, refused. The firing was then renewed and continued for the rest of the day. At daylight of the 7th the firing was renewed; but soon after suddenly ceased. It was again renewed and continued for six hours. The firing at Palo Alto, where General Taylor was engaged with the Mexicans, was then heard at Fort Brown, with what mixed emotions the reader may conceive. The Americans welcomed the sound with a tremendous shout. They knew that for Taylor to fight was to conquer. The enemy recommenced their bombardment with redoubled energy; but the continuous and exulting shouts of the Americans finally silenced the bombardment. At sunset a Mexican deserter brought the news of the victory of Palo Alto; and the wearied garrison felt that their labours and dangers were nearly closed.



## CHAPTER IV.

Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma—Captain May's brilliant charge—Retreat of the Mexicans.

WHILE the events we have just related were transpiring, the situation of the "Army of Occupation" was now one of extreme difficulty and danger. Separated into two portions, one at Fort Brown and the other at Point Isabel, with an immensely superior force interposed between them, there was every human probability that one or both portions of the army would be entirely cut off. Such was the apprehension justly entertained throughout the United States when their situation became known. But their leader was General Taylor.

He had determined to march from Point Isabel to Fort Brown, and expressed his determination to fight any force of the enemy that might oppose his progress, whatever the magnitude of that force might be. The following letter from an eye-witness of his next operations gives a clear view of the battles of the 8th and 9th of May, and the succeeding events.

"POINT ISABEL, *May 12th*, 1846.

"By the last departure I wrote to you briefly of the operations of the army up to that time, of the bombardment of the fort opposite Matamoras, and the movement of General Taylor with the main body to this place, for the purpose of strengthening its defences. Having

effected this, he marched, without waiting for reinforcements, on the evening of the 7th; and on the 8th, at two o'clock, found the enemy in position, in front of a chapparal, which lies opposite to the timber of a stream called Palo Alto.

The train was closed up, the troops filled their canteens, and General Taylor promptly formed his line of battery as follows:—On the right was Ringgold's battery, 5th and 3d infantry; then two eighteen-pounders; then the artillery battalion. The left was composed of the 4th and 8th infantry, and Duncan's battery. A daring reconnoissance by Lieut. J. E. Blake, showed the enemy's line to be of nearly twice the strength of ours, with heavy reserves in the chapparal. The Mexicans opened the action with their artillery, the range of which was hardly great enough to reach our line, which was moving slowly forward, and some got into the thickest of their shot and halted. The fire was returned from all our batteries, and I venture to say that no field ever displayed such skill, or rapidity of fire and evolution.

The first and only important movement attempted by the enemy, was a detachment of their cavalry to make a detour around a clump of chapparal on our right, and attack the train. Captain Walker, of the Texas Rangers, promptly reported this, and the 5th infantry was detached to meet it, which it did handsomely, receiving the lancers in square, and driving them by a well delivered volley. The cavalry then pushed on again for the train, and found the 3d infantry advancing in column of divisions upon them. They then retired, and as they repassed the 5th, they received a fire from Lieutenant Ridgely's two pieces, which had arrived at the nick of time. Two field-pieces, which were following the enemy's cavalry, were also driven back with them.



Meanwhile the enemy's left was riddled by the eighteen-pounders, which slowly advanced up the road—Duncan's battery on the left, neglecting the enemy's guns, threw their fire into the Mexican infantry, and swept whole ranks. The 8th infantry on the left suffered severely from the enemy's fire. The grass was set on fire at the end of an hour's cannonading, and obscured the enemy's position completely, and an interval of three-quarters of an hour occurred. During this period our right, now resting on the eighteen-pounders, advanced along the wood, to the point originally occupied by the Mexican left, and when the smoke had cleared away sufficiently to show the enemy, the fire was resumed with increased rapidity and execution. Duncan divided his battery on the left, giving a section to Lieutenant Roland, to operate in front, and with the other he advanced beyond the burning grass, (which was three feet high, and the flames rolled ten feet in the strong breeze,) and seized the prolongation of the enemy's right, enfilading that flank completely. Night found the two armies in this position.

On the 9th, the general packed the heavy train, collected the enemy's wounded in hospital, buried their dead, arranged our own wounded (among whom we have to regret the sudden death of Major Ringgold, and probably Captain Page), and moved on in pursuit of the enemy on the Matamorás road. They had taken post in the chapparal the second time, occupying the bed of a stream called Resaca de la Palma, with their artillery on the road at the crossing. I have no time for details of this affair. The general brought up his troops by battalions, and posted them, with brief orders to find the enemy with the bayonet, and placed the artillery where they could act in the road.

The dragoons were held in reserve, and as soon as

the advance of our line had uncovered the Mexican batteries, General Taylor told Captain May that *his* time had come: "Here's the enemy's battery, sir, take it *nolens volens*." May dashed upon it with his squadron, and lost one-third of it; but he cleared the battery and captured its commander, General Vega, in the act of raising a port-fire, to fire a piece himself. May took his sword, and brought the general off. The enemy remanned the guns, and lost them a second time to the 5th infantry.

Captain Barbour, of the 2d infantry, with his single company, and a few men from the 5th, who joined him in the chapparal, threw his back against a clump of bushes, and received and gallantly repelled a charge of cavalry. Captain Duncan, with his battery, did terrible execution. He is a most promising officer. Lieutenant Ridgely was also among the foremost. In truth, it was a series of brilliant skirmishes and heavy shocks, in which fifteen hundred fighting men met six thousand hand to hand—overwhelmed them with the precision of their volleys, and the steady coolness of the bayonet, and drove them from the field with the loss of their artillery, baggage, pack-mules, fixed ammunition, and near 2000 stand of muskets.

Fort Brown, meantime, had been summoned, with true Mexican duplicity, and told that Taylor was flying. The Matamoras newspapers and official bulletins called him a cowardly tailor. In answer to the summons, the officers plunged their swords into the parapet, and replied "to the hilt." Up to the evening of the 9th, 1500 shells and 3000 shot had been thrown, and the only loss was that of the brave commander, Major Brown, and one sergeant and one private killed, and eleven wounded.

The general returns to the army to-night, and will cross the river to-morrow or next day. The fort will be increased in guns, and especially provided with mortars, which will bring the town to terms at once. The navy will co-operate at the mouth of the river, and steamboats begin to carry supplies by that route.

General Taylor has just given General Vega a letter to General Gaines, and a letter of credit on his factor. The officers here and in the main body vied with their commander in delicate attentions to a brave and accomplished enemy, who won their admiration on the field, and was taken like a soldier, in full harness, and fighting gallantly to the last. Our loss about thirty killed, and one hundred and forty wounded.

Mexican loss at Palo Alto, set down by themselves at 450; at Resaca de la Palma, 2000 missing. Since the battle, our dragoons have been exchanged grade for grade; and the Mexican wounded sent over to Matamoros. By the next arrival you will hear of the fall of the town, and probably an offer from them to receive Mr. Slidell in any capacity.

It ought to be mentioned that some of our regiments are not full, and two of them only have about 300. Many instances have occurred, of men handing their canteens to the wounded Mexicans, and turning from them to fire upon others. There was not a single occurrence of cruelty towards the enemy. The morale of the army is at its highest—it can now accomplish anything, and they would die for a commander who does not ask them to go where he is not willing to lead, and in whose judgment they fully confide.”

The following are General Taylor's concise official despatches, announcing these two battles.

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
*Camp at Palo Alto, Texas, May 9, 1846.* }

SIR : I have the honour to report that I was met near this place yesterday, on my march from Point Isabel, by the Mexican forces, and after an action of about five hours, dislodged them from their position and encamped upon the field. Our artillery, consisting of two eighteen-pounders and two light batteries, was the arm chiefly engaged, and to the excellent manner in which it was manœuvred and served, is our success mainly due.

The strength of the enemy is believed to have been about 6000 men, with seven pieces of artillery, and 800 cavalry. His loss is probably at least one hundred killed. Our strength did not exceed, all told, twenty-three hundred, while our loss was comparatively trifling—four men killed, three officers and thirty-seven men wounded, several of the latter mortally. I regret to say that Major Ringgold, 2d artillery, and Captain Page, 4th infantry, are severely wounded. Lieutenant Luther, 2d artillery, slightly so.

The enemy has fallen back, and it is believed has re-passed the river. I have advanced parties now thrown forward in his direction, and shall move the main body immediately.

In the haste of this report, I can only say that the officers and men behaved in the most admirable manner throughout the action. I shall have the pleasure of making a more detailed report when those of the different commanders shall be received.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. A., Commanding*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. Army, }  
Washington, D. C. }

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
*Camp at Resaca de la Palma, 3 miles from* }  
*Matamoras, 10 o'clock, P. M., May 9, 1846.* }

SIR: I have the honour to report that I marched with the main body of the army at two o'clock to-day, having previously thrown forward a body of light infantry into the forest which covers the Matamoras road. When near the spot where I am now encamped, my advance discovered that a ravine crossing the road had been occupied by the enemy with artillery. I immediately ordered a battery of field artillery to sweep the position, flanking and sustaining it by the 3d, 4th, and 5th regiments, deployed as skirmishes to the right and left. A heavy fire of artillery and of musketry was kept up for some time, until finally the enemy's batteries were carried in succession by a squadron of dragoons and the regiments of infantry that were on the ground. He was soon driven from his position, and pursued by a squadron of dragoons, battalion of artillery, 3d infantry, and a light battery, to the river. Our victory has been complete. Eight pieces of artillery, with a great quantity of ammunition, three standards, and some one hundred prisoners have been taken; among the latter, General La Vega, and several other officers. One general is understood to have been killed. The enemy has recrossed the river, and I am sure will not again molest us on this bank.

The loss of the enemy in killed has been most severe. Our own has been very heavy, and I deeply regret to report that Lieutenant Inge, 2d dragoons, Lieutenant Cochrane, 4th infantry, and Lieutenant Chadbourne, 8th infantry, were killed on the field. Lieutenant-Colonel Payne, 4th artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel McIntosh, Lieutenant Dobbins, 3d infantry; Captain Hooe and Lieu-



tenant Fowler, 5th infantry; and Captain Montgomery, Lieutenants Gates, Selden, McClay, Burbank, and Jordan, 8th infantry, were wounded. The extent of our loss in killed and wounded is not yet ascertained, and is reserved for a more detailed report.

The affair of to-day may be regarded as a proper supplement to the cannonade of yesterday; and the two taken together, exhibit the coolness and gallantry of our officers and men in the most favourable light. All have done their duty, and done it nobly. It will be my pride, in a more circumstantial report of both actions, to dwell upon particular instances of individual distinction.

It affords me peculiar pleasure to report that the field work opposite Matamoras has sustained itself handsomely during a cannonade and bombardment of 160 hours. But the pleasure is alloyed with profound regret at the loss of its heroic and indomitable commander, Major Brown, who died to-day from the effect of a shell. His loss would be a severe one to the service at any time, but to the army under my orders, it is indeed irreparable. One officer and one non-commissioned officer killed, and ten men wounded, comprise all the casualties incident to this severe bombardment.

I inadvertently omitted to mention the capture of a large number of pack-mules left in the Mexican camp. I am, sir, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. A. Commanding*  
The ADJUTANT-GENERAL of the Army, }  
Washington, D. C. }

The brilliant charge of Captain May at Resaca de la Palma, is thus described by Sergeant Milton, of his corps:









MEN FOLLOW!! (*May's Charge.*)



“At Palo Alto,” says he, “I took my rank in the troop as second sergeant, and while upon the field my horse was wounded in the jaw by a grape-shot, which disabled him for service. While he was plunging in agony I dismounted, and the quick eye of Captain May observed me as I alighted from my horse. He inquired if I was hurt. I answered no—that my horse was the sufferer. ‘I am glad it is not yourself,’ replied he; ‘there is another,’ (pointing at the same time to a steed without a rider, which was standing with dilated eye gazing at the strife,) ‘mount him.’ I approached the horse, and he stood still until I put my hand upon the rein and patted his neck, when he rubbed his head alongside of me as if pleased that some human being was about to become his companion in the affray. He was a noble bay, which had, with a number of others, been purchased for the troop in St. Louis. I bestrode him, and we passed through the first day unharmed.

“On the second day, at Resaca de la Palma, our troop stood anxiously waiting for the signal to be given, and never had I looked upon men upon whose countenances were more clearly expressed a fixed determination to win. The lips of some were pale with excitement, and their eyes wore that fixed expression which betokens mischief; others with shut teeth would quietly laugh and catch a tighter grip of the rein, or seat themselves with care and firmness in the saddle, while quiet words of confidence and encouragement were passed from each to his neighbour. All at once Captain May rode to the front of his troop—every rein and sabre was tightly grasped. Raising himself and pointing at the battery, he shouted, ‘Men, *follow!*’ There was now a clattering of hoofs and a rattling of sabre sheaths—the fire of the enemy’s guns was partly drawn by Lieu-

tenant Ridgely, and the next moment we were sweeping like the wind up the ravine. I was in a squad of about nine men, who were separated by a shower of grape from the battery, and we were in advance, May leading. He turned his horse opposite the breast-work, in front of the guns, and with another shout 'to follow,' leaped over them. Several of the horses did follow, but mine, being new and not well trained, refused; two others balked, and their riders started down the ravine to turn the breast-work where the rest of the troop had entered. I made another attempt to clear the guns with my horse, turning him around—feeling all the time secure at thinking the guns discharged—I put his head towards them and gave him spur, but he again balked; so, turning his head down the ravine, I too started to ride round the breast-work.

“As I came down a lancer dashed at me with lance in rest. With my sabre I parried his thrust, only receiving a slight flesh wound from its point in the arm, which felt at the time like the prick of a pin. The lancer turned and fled; at that moment a ball passed through my horse on the left side and shattered my right side. The shot killed the horse instantly, and he fell upon my left leg, fastening me by his weight to the earth. There I lay, right in the midst of the action, where carnage was riding riot, and every moment the shot, from our own and the Mexican guns, tearing up the earth around me. I tried to raise my horse so as to extricate my leg, but I had already grown so weak with my wound that I was unable, and, from the mere attempt, I fell back exhausted. To add to my horror a horse, who was careering about, riderless, within a few yards of me, received a wound, and he commenced struggling and rearing with pain. Two or three times he came near



falling on me, but at length, with a scream of agony and a bound, he fell dead—his body touching my own fallen steed. What I had been in momentary dread of, now occurred—my wounded limb, which was lying across the horse, received another ball in the ankle.

“I now felt disposed to give up; and, exhausted through pain and excitement, a film gathered over my eyes, which I thought was the precursor of dissolution. From this hopeless state I was aroused by a wounded Mexican, calling out to me, ‘*Bueno Americano*,’ and turning my eyes towards the spot, I saw that he was holding a certificate and calling to me. The tide of action now rolled away from me, and hope again sprung up. The Mexican uniforms began to disappear from the chapparal, and squadrons of our troops passed in sight, apparently in pursuit. While I was thus nursing the prospect of escape, I beheld, not far from me, a villanous-looking ranchero, armed with an American sergeant’s short sword, despatching a wounded American soldier, whose body he robbed—the next he came to was a Mexican, whom he served the same way, and thus I looked on while he murderously slew four. I drew an undischarged pistol from my holsters, and, laying myself along my horse’s neck, watched him, expecting to be the next victim; but something frightened him from his vulture-like business, and he fled in another direction. I need not say that had he visited me I should have taken one more shot at the enemy, and would have died content had I succeeded in making such an assassin bite the dust. Two hours after, I had the pleasure of shaking some of my comrades by the hand, who were picking up the wounded. They lifted my Mexican friend, too, and I am pleased to say he, as

well as myself, live to fight over again the sanguine fray of *Resaca de la Palma*."

The following is the Mexican general's account of the battle of Palo Alto. It is a very amusing specimen of Mexican rhetoric, which has been so frequently called into requisition since the commencement of the present war, for the purpose of converting a defeat into a victory.

GENERAL-IN-CHIEF,

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: Constant in my purpose of preventing General Taylor from uniting the forces which he brought from the Fronton of Sante Isabel, with those which he left fortified opposite Matamoras, I moved this day from the Fanques del Raminero, whence I despatched my last extraordinary courier, and took the direction of Palo Alto, as soon as my spies informed me that the enemy had left Fronton, with the determination of introducing into his fort wagons loaded with provisions and heavy artillery.

I arrived opposite Palo Alto about one o'clock, and observed that the enemy was entering that position.

With all my forces, I established the line of battle in a great plain, my right resting upon an elevation, and my left on a slough of difficult passage.

Scarcely was the first cannon fired, when there arrived General Pedro de Ampudia, second in command, whom I had ordered to join me after having covered the points which might serve to besiege the enemy in the forts opposite Matamoras.

The forces under my orders amounted to 3000 men, and twelve pieces of artillery; those of the invaders

were 3000, rather less than more, and were superior in artillery, since they had twenty pieces of the calibre of sixteen and eighteen pounds.

The battle commenced so ardently, that the fire of cannon did not cease a single moment. In the course of it, the enemy wished to follow the road towards Matamoras, to raise the siege of his troops; with which object he fired the grass, and formed in front of his line of battle a smoke so thick, that he succeeded in covering himself from our view, but by means of manœuvres this was twice embarrassed.

General Taylor maintained his attack rather defensively than offensively, employing his best arm, which is artillery, protected by half of the infantry, and all of his cavalry,—keeping the remainder fortified in the ravine, about two thousand yards from the field of battle.

I was anxious for the charge, because the fire of cannon did much damage in our ranks, and I instructed General D. Anastasio Torrejon to execute it with the greater part of the cavalry, by our left flank, while one should be executed at the same time by our right flank, with some columns of infantry, and the remainder of that arm [cavalry].

I was waiting the moment when that general should execute the charge, and the effect of it should begin to be seen, in order to give the impulse on the right; but he was checked by fire of the enemy, which defended a slough that embarrassed the attack.

Some battalions, becoming impatient by the loss which they suffered, fell into disorder, demanding to advance or fall back. I immediately caused them to charge with a column of cavalry, under the command

of Colonel D. Cayetano Montero ; the result of this operation being that the dispersed corps repaired their fault as far as possible, marching towards the enemy, who, in consequence of his distance, was enabled to fall back upon his reserve, and night coming on, the battle was concluded,—the field remaining for our arms.

Every suitable measure was then adopted, and the division took up a more concentrated curve in the same scene of action.

The combat was long and bloody, which may be estimated from the calculations made by the commandant-general of artillery, General D. Thomas Requena, who assures me that the enemy threw about three thousand cannon-shots from two in the afternoon, when the battle commenced, until seven at night, when it terminated,—six hundred and fifty being fired on our side.

The national arms shone forth, since they did not yield a hand's-breadth of ground, notwithstanding the superiority in artillery of the enemy, who suffered much damage.

Our troops have to lament the loss of two hundred and fifty-two men, dispersed, wounded, and killed,—the last worthy of national recollection and gratitude for the intrepidity with which they died fighting for the most sacred of causes.

Will your excellency please with this note to report to his excellency the President, representing to him that I will take care to give a circumstantial account of this deed of arms ; and recommending to him the good conduct of all the generals, chiefs, officers, and soldiers under my orders, for sustaining so bloody a combat, which does honour to our arms, and exhibits their discipline.

Accept the assurances of my consideration and great regard.

God and Liberty!

HEAD-QUARTERS, PALO ALTO, *in sight of the enemy*, May 8  
1846.

MARIANO ARISTA.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR,  
Minister of War and Marine. }

When the American army had formed its line of battle in front of the Mexicans on the 8th of May, Lieutenant J. E. Blake, of the topographical engineers, mounted his horse and rode out within 150 yards of the enemy's lines to reconnoitre. He then dismounted, drew out his pocket glass very deliberately, and began to reconnoitre.

On this being observed by the enemy, two of their officers rode out from the ranks to meet him, supposing that he sought a parley. Seeing this, Blake remounted his horse, rode deliberately down the whole of the enemy's line, and then returning, gave General Taylor an accurate account of the enemy's force in infantry, artillery, and cavalry. This action called forth the unqualified admiration of the thousands who witnessed it: and increased the regret occasioned by his subsequent loss. On the morning of the next day, this fine officer received a mortal wound from the accidental explosion of one of his pistols as he threw down his holsters. He died a few hours afterwards, expressing his regret that he had not fallen on the battle-field of Palo Alto. His remains were subsequently brought to the residence of his father in Philadelphia, and honoured with a public funeral of the most magnificent kind. A whole city mourned the loss of one of her noblest sons.

One of the most romantic incidents of *Resaca de la*



Palma, was Captain May's capture of the heroic Vega. The Mexicans had been driven from their guns by May's dragoons, and charged back with the bayonet to recover them. May, with a handful of men, charged again, and the Mexicans fell back. He observed that one alone kept his ground, and tried to rally the others. Failing in this, he seized a match, intending to discharge one of the cannon, when May ordered him to surrender. He touched his breast, and said "General La Vega is a prisoner," and gave up his sword. The incidents which followed, are thus described by a correspondent of the Baltimore Republican :

"I have seen it stated, in some of the late papers, that General Vega was delivered to General Taylor on the battle-field by Colonel Twiggs. This is an error—certainly of no consequence after his capture by the gallant May; but as everything connected with the *treatment* of this distinguished prisoner on the field, must be more or less interesting, I beg leave to correct the error, and to state what befell the gallant general, after he was conducted to Colonel Twiggs, by order of Captain May.

"The artillery battalion (a regiment of foot) was stationed on the 9th at the outset of the chapparal, and was there formed 'in square.' This battalion, which had suffered the day before more than any other, except the 8th infantry, was placed in this position for these reasons: to protect the train against a charge of the enemy's cavalry, to repair any disaster which might occur in the ordnance, and to afford fresh troops for the pursuit, when the battle was gained.

"Colonel Twiggs sent for Colonel Childs, who commanded it, and turned the prisoner over to him; but Childs, having dismounted (General Vega was on foot).



sent an order to his battalion, that the prisoner should be received with the honour due his rank. As soon as the prisoner issued from the chapparal, the words 'Present Arms' were given. The square 'presented arms' in perfect silence, and, as he approached, not a smile of gratification, or a word of exultation, was seen or heard; (so much for the delicacy of the common soldier, who had, perhaps, the day before, lost his nearest friend by the enemy's cannon-shot.) General Vega seemed surprised at the salute, courteously and slowly raised his hat, and the square was brought to a shoulder.

"Colonel Childs then called from his position Captain Magruder, who commanded one of the companies of the square. Captain Magruder had known General Vega before, and immediately insisted upon his mounting his (Captain M.'s) horse. No sooner was this done, than it became necessary for the battalion to move on, and Captain Magruder was ordered by Colonel Childs to escort the prisoner, *in security*, with a small command, to General Taylor. Fortunately no rescue was attempted, as his command was very small, and the order was promptly executed, when General Vega was introduced on the field, by Captain Magruder, to General Taylor. General Taylor shook him warmly by the hand, and addressed to him the following handsome remarks:

"General: I do assure you, I deeply regret that this misfortune has fallen upon *you*. I regret it sincerely, and I take great pleasure in returning you the sword which you have this day worn with so much gallantry,' handing him, at the same time, the sword which General Vega had yielded to Captain May. General Vega made a suitable reply in Spanish, and was then taken charge of by Colonel Twiggs, at the colonel's own request, and

entertained by him in the most hospitable manner, in his own tent, until his departure for New Orleans.

“One must record and admire so much courtesy and gentleness, united, in a most sanguinary field, with so much devotion and courage.”





COMMODORE DAVID CONNER.

## CHAPTER V.

Taylor's humanity—Exchange of prisoners—Our army crosses the Rio Grande—Capture of Matamoras.

ON the morning after the battle of Resaca de la Palma, General Taylor, with his usual humanity, sent to Matamoras for Mexican surgeons to attend their own wounded, and for men to bury their dead; and the same day was occupied by the Americans in burying their dead.

On the 11th of May an exchange of prisoners took place; and General Taylor started for Point Isabel for the purpose of communicating with Commodore Conner, commanding the American squadron in the Gulf of Mexico, who had sailed to Brazos Santiago, in order to render aid to the general. The interview is thus humorously described by Mr. Thorpe, in his book entitled "Our Army on the Rio Grande," which we would remark, in passing, is by far the most accurate, full, and entertaining account of the early operations of the Army of Occupation, which has yet appeared.

"The singular simplicity that marks General Taylor's personal appearance and habits, has become a subject of universal fame. It is curious that a soldier, so eminent in all the qualities of discipline, should be so citizen-looking in his own appearance. Commodore Conner, on the contrary, is an officer that is not only strict in his dress, but has an extra nicety about it. He appears in full and splendid uniform on all public occa-

sions, being the exact contrast, in this particular, of General Taylor.

“At the proper time, Commodore Conner sent word to General Taylor, that he would come on shore to pay him a visit of ceremony. This put old ‘Rough and Ready’ into a tremendous excitement. If Commodore Conner had quietly come up to his tent, and given him a sailor’s grip, and sat down on a camp-chest, and talked over matters in an old-fashioned way, General Taylor would have been prepared; but, to have the most carefully-dressed officer in our navy, commanding the finest fleet, come in full uniform, surrounded by all the glittering pomp of splendid equipments—to pay a visit of ceremony, was more than General Taylor had, without some effort, nerve to go through with, but, ever equal to the emergencies, he determined to compliment Commodore Conner, and through him the navy, *by appearing in full uniform*, a thing his officers, associated with him for years, had never witnessed.

“In the meanwhile, Commodore Conner was cogitating over the most proper way to compliment General Taylor. Having heard of his peculiar disregard of military dress, he concluded he would make the visit in a manner comporting to General Taylor’s habits, and consequently equipped himself in plain white drilling, and, unattended, came ashore.

“The moment General Taylor heard that Commodore Conner had landed, he abandoned some heavy work he was personally attending to about the camp, and precipitately rushed into his tent, delved at the bottom of an old chest, and pulled out a uniform coat, that had peacefully slumbered for years in undisturbed quietude, slipped himself into it, in his haste fastening it so that one side of the standing collar was three button-holes above the



other, and sat himself down as uncomfortable as can well be imagined. With quiet step, and unattended, Commodore Conner presented himself at General Taylor's tent. The noble representatives of the army and navy shook hands, both in exceeding astonishment at each other's personal appearance.

“The wags of the army say, that the above contains the only *authentic* account of General Taylor's ever being ‘headed,’ and that since that time, he has taken to linen roundabouts, of the largest dimensions, with more pertinacity than ever.”

The following despatch contains General Taylor's own account of his movements on the 12th.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
Point Isabel, Texas, May 12, 1846. }

SIR: I am making a hasty visit to this place, for the purpose of having an interview with Commodore Conner, whose squadron is now at anchor off the harbour, and arranging with him a combined movement up the river. I avail myself of the brief time at my command to report that the main body of the army is now occupying its former position opposite Matamoras. The Mexican forces are almost disorganized, and I shall lose no time in investing Matamoras, and opening the navigation of the river.

I regret to report that Major Ringgold died the morning of the 11th instant, of the severe wound received in the action of Palo Alto. With the exception of Captain Page, whose wound is dangerous, the other wounded officers are doing well. In my report of the second engagement, I accidentally omitted the name of Lieutenant Dobbins, 3d infantry, among the officers slightly wounded, and desire that the omission may be

supplied in the despatch itself. I am under the painful necessity of reporting that Lieutenant Blake, Topographical Engineers, after rendering distinguished service in my staff during the affair of the 8th instant, accidentally shot himself with a pistol on the following day, and expired before night.

It has been quite impossible as yet to furnish detailed reports of our engagements with the enemy, or even accurate returns of the killed and wounded. Our loss is not far from three officers and forty men killed, and thirteen officers and one hundred men wounded; while that of the enemy has in all probability exceeded three hundred killed; more than two hundred have been buried by us on the two fields of battle.

I have exchanged a sufficient number of prisoners to recover the command of Captain Thornton. The wounded prisoners have been sent to Matamoras—the wounded officers on their parole. General Vega and a few other officers have been sent to New Orleans, having declined a parole, and will be reported to Major-General Gaines. I am not conversant with the usages of war in such cases, and beg that such provision may be made for these prisoners as may be authorized by law. Our own prisoners have been treated with great kindness by the Mexican officers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., Commanding*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL of the Army, }  
Washington, D. C. }

The 13th and 14th of May were spent by General Taylor in organizing and despatching a force to capture Barita, a town near the mouth of the Rio Grande, on the Mexican side, where the enemy was said to be con-

centrating the remains of his shattered and vanquished army. Commodore Conner ordered a part of his fleet to co-operate, and the place was quietly taken on the 15th, the inhabitants fleeing on the approach of the Americans.

The next operation was the capture of Matamoras. Everything was ready for an attack on the town on the evening of the 16th.

On the morning of the 17th, about sunrise, General Ampudia gave the signal that he wished a parley with General Taylor. He sent over to the camp a person, and requested of General Taylor the granting of an armistice. To this General Taylor replied, "Sir, the time for asking an armistice is past; you should have thought of this before; it is now too late to think of such a thing." General Ampudia then desired a suspension of hostilities. This, also, General Taylor positively refused. He had brought out all his cannon to the front, and was determined they should render some service, at the same time pointing to the cannon and its position. General Ampudia then asked General Taylor if in surrendering the town he would be allowed to except the government property. General Taylor replied "No," and that he intended to take the town at 8 A. M. the next day.

Ampudia then retired, and General Taylor marched his forces up to Fort Brown, and at daylight commenced crossing the river. No resistance was offered by the Mexicans on the bank of the river, and it is said many of them assisted in landing the boats. One officer, a lieutenant, was drowned in crossing the river. After crossing they were met by a number of Mexican officers, who desired to know of General Taylor if they could retain the government property. General Taylor re-

plied "that he wanted all the town." The American forces then marched into the place, and Adjutant Bliss rode up to the fort, and sounding the parley, demanded the surrender of the town. He was asked if the government property would be excepted. He replied "that nothing could be retained, all must be surrendered."

The Mexican flag was immediately hauled down, and the star-spangled banner was run up in its stead.

The citizens joined loudly in the cheering of the army. A sufficient force was then placed in the fort, and the army, after moving through the town, drew off and encamped in the vicinity. Not a gun was fired.

On arriving at the city, it was discovered that Arista had departed with his forces, leaving only the mounted battery; all the mortars, and such of the military apparatus as could not be removed in their haste to escape, were thrown into the wells. A party from our army went out to reconnoitre immediately after the entrance into Matamoras, and overtook a portion of the Mexicans, who were retreating, twenty-two of whom were made prisoners.

Arista retreated to Reynosa, where he encamped, waiting a reinforcement from Paredes.

General Taylor, like a true American officer, gave orders to his army not to take the slightest article without paying for its actual value. The citizens of Matamoras were permitted to go on with their business as usual, with the exception of selling liquors.

## CHAPTER VI.

### Siege and capture of Monterey.

THE following letter from an American at Point Isabel, dated May 26th, 1846, gives a graphic account of the state of affairs which immediately followed the capture of Matamoras:

“I arrived here yesterday morning, on the steamer Florida, after a passage of eight days, and find that the news of the taking of Matamoras was carried from here a week ago. There is nothing occurring here now of stirring interest, the fighting having ceased, for some weeks to come at least, and I am inclined to think that there will be no more of it on the Rio Grande. Our army must seek the enemy in their own country if they desire to meet them in any considerable bodies. Ampudia's defeat on the 8th and 9th, has ruined the Mexican army now in the north. They have lost everything, mules, pack-saddles, ammunition, arms, and men enough to strike terror to their hearts. Port Polk, as this point is now called, is a complete museum at the present moment, with its Mexican booty—Mexican prisoners, mules, lances, saddles curiously wrought, leather pack-saddles, huge saddle-bags, muskets, drums, ordnance, copper cannon-balls, grape-shot, letters and all kinds of documents picked up on the ground where Ampudia was encamped. One of the officers, who was in the two engagements, says that the supper which the Mexicans had in their confidence prepared for themselves, and



which they were obliged so suddenly to abandon, afforded a rich repast to our tired and hungry officers and men. He pronounces their liquors, chocolate, soups, roast beef, &c., to have been first rate. Ampudia's plate, which was valuable, was promptly returned to him. Most of the wounded have been sent to Corpus Christi, but there are still enough here to represent most painfully the sad results of war. Captain Page, whose under jaw was completely shot away, is in a fair way of recovering. Captain Hooe is walking about with the stump of his right arm dangling by his side, and appears to be in excellent humour. Colonel McIntosh, who was badly wounded, was stretched out yesterday in a Mexican wagon, trying to read. He was stabbed in the throat, or rather down the throat, in the neck, and in other parts of the body, and was repeatedly knocked down in the fight. Lieutenant Maclay, who was wounded in the action of the 9th, is here, with an awfully sore shin, across which a Mexican grape-shot passed, shaving a *leetle* closer than was safe, as it carried with it a slice of bone and sinew. Instances of individual heroism occurred at those two engagements which would have immortalized a Spartan.

“Volunteers are gathering here in crowds. Yesterday the Ondiaka, Mary Kingsland, Florida, and Orleans, arrived with troops from New Orleans. A company of Texan rangers came down to Padre Island, and were crossing over last evening. Some are encamped near the fort, on the prairie, and six companies of Louisiana volunteers are encamped on the Point,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles distant, at the bar. I had the pleasure, yesterday, of meeting General Memucan Hunt, of the Texan volunteers. The general looks well, and is anxious to be on the field. His men are hardy-looking fellows. All they pray for is to be permitted to go out through the interior,



as our army marches on towards Mexico, and to take such towns as they can reach. Their knowledge of the country, their hardihood, and experience in fighting Mexicans, fit them peculiarly for such service.

“There are more than twenty vessels lying here, inside and outside of the bar—one frigate of war, and the balance transports and trading-vessels. The Florida drew less than seven feet, and bumped heavily on the bar, as she came over yesterday morning. The sutlers put the screws to the poor soldiers here at a cruel rate, in the way of charges. It is really outrageous, and should be looked to by those in power.”

General Taylor, although now in possession of Matamoras, found himself in no condition to advance further into the enemy's country. He was deficient not only in troops, but in supplies and the means of transportation. It became necessary, therefore, for him to remain at this post through the greater part of the summer, waiting for the necessary means of prosecuting the invasion.

The Mexican inhabitants of Matamoras, though at first rather shy of the Americans, soon became familiarized with them, and readily furnished provisions, taking care to be very liberally paid for them. Assassinations of stragglers from the camp occasionally took place; but on the whole the inhabitants seemed cheerfully to acquiesce in the altered state of affairs.

In the beginning of June General Taylor's force did not exceed 9000 men, including 750 stationed at Barita, and 500 at Point Isabel. Reinforcements were coming in slowly from the different states of the union, and, although he was anticipating the arrival of a sufficient force to warrant his advance towards Monterey, where the enemy was concentrating his forces, neither men nor

steamboats had yet arrived sufficient to enable him even to fix the time of his departure.

In the meantime the Mexicans were not only discouraged by defeat, but distracted by internal dissensions. Paredes, the president of the republic, was reported to have superseded his defeated generals and assumed the command ; but his authority was defied by Arista, who was organizing one of those insurrections which are so frequent in the political history of Mexico. The election of the 16th of June, however, resulted in the choice of Paredes as president, and General Bravo, the governor of Vera Cruz, as vice president. -

By the military arrangements which followed this reorganization of the government, General Arevalo was sent to Monterey, and Bravo to Mexico, while Mejia was placed in the command of the northern army, and Ampudia was ordered to San Luis Potosi. Monterey, being considered the most probable scene of General Taylor's next operations, was strongly fortified and furnished with provisions and munitions of war.

Before the end of June General Taylor was strongly reinforced by the arrival of numerous bodies of fresh volunteers from various parts of the union ; but his means of transportation were still deficient. A very intelligent writer says, " Had General Taylor received the number of volunteers he called for in the first instance, with a sufficiency of steamers with which to move them and their subsistence, it is thought by those best acquainted that the 4th of July would have been celebrated in Monterey instead of Matamoras. The Mexicans certainly could not have recovered from the panic with which they started from Resaca de la Palma in season to make a formidable stand this side the mountains, so that Monterey could have been taken without firing a gun. It is too late now. A

tardiness in forwarding steamers has deprived the commanding general of a most glorious opportunity of occupying one of the strongest holds of the enemy."

On the other hand, the secretary of war, in his annual report, thus apologizes for the apparent neglect of the government to follow up the brilliant successes of General Taylor by prompt and adequate support:

"Owing to the great difficulty in providing the means of transporting supplies for so large a force as that concentrated on the Rio Grande; to the necessity of drawing all those supplies from the United States—the enemy's country being destitute of them; to the unusual freshets which retarded the progress of boats on the river, and to the impracticability of the land route for wagons at that time, arrangements for the movement upon Monterey from Matamoras, by the way of Camargo, the route selected by the commanding general, were not completed until the latter part of August, when a column, consisting of about 6000 regular and volunteer troops, commenced a forward movement by brigade upon Seralvo, and thence upon Monterey, before which place it arrived on the 19th of September."

In the meantime Captain McCulloch with the Texan rangers had seized and occupied the Mexican ports of Reynosa, Camargo, and Mier, without resistance on the part of the enemy. It was not until the 5th of August, nearly three months after the battle of Resaca de la Palma, that General Taylor was able to take up his line of march from Matamoras for Camargo. On arriving at that place, General Worth was detached to San Juan, while Captain Wall occupied Reynosa, and General Twiggs had been left in command of Matamoras. Towards the end of August, General Worth was ordered to advance to Seralvo and there to await further

orders. From this port he sent advices to General Taylor on the 5th of September, that Monterey had just been reinforced by the arrival of 3000 men under General Ampudia, thus increasing the garrison to 4000.

This important information determined General Taylor to advance immediately and attack Monterey. He accordingly took up his line of march towards Seralvo on the 7th, leaving General Patterson in command of all the forces stationed between Camargo and Matamoras.

Disencumbering his troops of all unnecessary baggage, and sending forward his supplies on pack-mules to Seralvo, Taylor now hastened eagerly on to the next scene in his grand drama. On his arrival at Seralvo, instead of waiting for further reinforcements or fresh orders before attacking so formidable a fort with so light a force, he pushed forward for Monterey with his main body, consisting of but little more than 6000 men.

Signs of opposition now began to appear. Skirmishing parties made some slight demonstrations at Ramas, but were easily swept aside; and deserters from the enemy spoke of formidable preparations in the city which the army was so rapidly approaching. Still there was no faltering. Every officer and man was eager to hear the first roar of the enemy's cannon. Three months of inaction had rendered them eager for the coming contest.

On the morning of the 19th of September, the army encamped at the "Walnut Springs," within three miles of the city of Monterey. Here they could survey the prospect before them—Monterey seated in a beautiful valley, bosomed among lofty and imposing mountains on the north, east, and south, and open to a plain on the

east, fortified with thick stone walls in the old Spanish fashion of another century, with all the apparatus of ditches and bastions, and lowering upon them with deep-mouthed cannon. From their elevated position the Americans could see in part what they had already learnt from spies and deserters, that the flat-roofed stone houses of the city itself, had been converted into fortifications. Every street was barricaded, and every house-top was bristling with musketry. On one side the Americans could see the Bishop's Palace, a strong fort well fortified; on the other, redoubts well manned; and in the rear of all, a river. Such was the city which was destined after three days of desperate fighting, to surrender its garrison of 10,000 men, its castles, redoubts, cannon and munitions of war, to an American army of 7000 men, inspirited by the guiding genius of Taylor.

General Taylor's despatches always afford the clearest possible *coup d'œil* of the ground plan of his operations. We shall therefore commence our notice of this siege in his own words; and then give the official reports of his officers, following up these documents by the personal narrative of an eye-witness, whose details of individual feeling, and deeds of personal prowess, will serve to fill up and colour the outline contained in the official despatches.

#### GENERAL TAYLOR'S DESPATCH.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
*Camp near Monterey, Oct. 9th, 1846.* }

SIR: I have now the honour to submit a detailed report of the recent operations before Monterey, resulting in the capitulation of that city.

The information received on the route from Seralvo, and particularly the continual appearance in our front of the Mexican cavalry, which had a slight skirmish



with our advance at the village of Ramas, induced the belief, as we approached Monterey, that the enemy would defend that place. Upon reaching the neighbourhood of the city on the morning of the 19th of September, this belief was fully confirmed. It was ascertained that he occupied the town in force; that a large work had been constructed commanding all the northern approaches; and that the Bishop's Palace, and some heights in its vicinity near the Saltillo road, had also been fortified, and occupied with troops and artillery. It was known, from information previously received, that the eastern approaches were commanded by several small works in the lower edge of the city.

The configuration of the heights and gorges in the direction of the Saltillo road, as visible from the point attained by our advance on the morning of the 19th, led me to suspect that it was practicable to turn all the works in that direction, and thus cut off the enemy's line of communication. After establishing my camp at the "Walnut Springs," three miles from Monterey, the nearest suitable position, it was, accordingly, my first care to order a close reconnoissance of the ground in question, which was executed on the evening of the 19th, by the engineer officers under the direction of Major Mansfield. A reconnoissance of the eastern approaches was at the same time made by Captain Williams, Topographical Engineers. The examination made by Major Mansfield proved the entire practicability of throwing forward a column to the Saltillo road, and thus turning the position of the enemy. Deeming this to be an operation of essential importance, orders were given to Brevet-Brigadier General Worth, commanding the second division, to march with his command on the 20th; to turn the hill of the Bishop's Palace: to occupy



a position on the Saltillo road, and to carry the enemy's detached works in that quarter, where practicable. The first regiment of Texas mounted volunteers, under command of Colonel Hays, was associated with the second division on this service. Captain Sanders, Engineers, and Lieutenant Meade, Topographical Engineers, were also ordered to report to General Worth for duty with his column.

At two o'clock P. M. on the 20th, the 2d division took up its march. It was soon discovered, by officers who were reconnoitering the town, and communicated to General Worth, that its movement had been perceived, and that the enemy was throwing reinforcements towards the Bishop's Palace, and the height which commands it. To divert his attention as far as practicable, the first division, under Brigadier-General Twiggs, and field division of volunteers, under Major-General Butler, were displayed in front of the town until dark. Arrangements were made at the same time to place in battery, during the night, at a suitable distance from the enemy's main work, the citadel, two 24-pounder howitzers, and a 10-inch mortar, with a view to open a fire on the following day, when I proposed to make a diversion in favour of General Worth's movement. The 4th infantry covered this battery during the night. General Worth had in the meantime reached and occupied, for the night, a defensive position just without range of a battery above the Bishop's Palace, having made a reconnoissance as far as the Saltillo road.

Before proceeding to report the operations of the 21st and the following days, I beg leave to state that I shall mention in detail only those which were conducted against the eastern extremity of the city, or elsewhere, under my immediate direction, referring you for the

particulars of General Worth's operations, which were entirely detached, to his own full report transmitted herewith.

Early on the morning of the 21st, I received a note from General Worth, written at half past nine o'clock the night before, suggesting what I had already intended, a strong diversion against the centre and left of the town, to favour his enterprise against the heights in rear. The infantry and artillery of the 1st division, and the field division of volunteers, were ordered under arms, and took the direction of the city, leaving one company of each regiment as a camp guard. The 2d dragoons, under Lieutenant-Colonel May, and Colonel Woods' regiment of Texas mounted volunteers, under the immediate direction of General Henderson, were directed to the right to support General Worth, if necessary, and to make an impression, if practicable, upon the upper quarter of the city. Upon approaching the mortar battery, the 1st and 3d regiments of infantry, and battalion of Baltimore and Washington volunteers, with Captain Bragg's field battery—the whole under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Garland—were directed towards the lower part of the town, with orders to make a strong demonstration, and carry one of the enemy's advanced works, if it could be done without too heavy loss. Major Mansfield, Engineers, and Captain Williams and Lieutenant Pope, Topographical Engineers, accompanied this column, Major Mansfield being charged with its direction, and the designation of points of attack.

In the meantime, the mortar, served by Captain Ramsay, of the ordnance, and the howitzer battery under Captain Webster, 1st artillery, had opened their fire upon the citadel, which was deliberately sustained, and answered from the work. General Butler's division had

now taken up a position in rear of this battery, when the discharges of artillery, mingled finally with a rapid fire of small arms, showed that Lieutenant Garland's command had become warmly engaged. I now deemed it necessary to support this attack, and accordingly ordered the 4th infantry, and three regiments of General Butler's division, to march at once, by the left flank, in the direction of the advanced work at the lower extremity of the town, leaving one regiment (1st Kentucky) to cover the mortar and howitzer battery. By some mistake, two companies of the 4th infantry did not receive this order, and, consequently, did not join the advance companies until some time afterwards.

Lieutenant-Colonel Garland's command had approached the town in a direction to the right of the advanced work (No. 1,) at the north-eastern angle of the city, and the engineer officer, covered by skirmishers, had succeeded in entering the suburbs and gaining cover. The remainder of this command now advanced and entered the town under a heavy fire of artillery from the citadel and the works on the left, and of musketry from the houses and small works in front. A movement to the right was attempted, with a view to gain the rear of No. 1, and carry that work, but the troops were so much exposed to a fire which they could not effectually return, and had already sustained such severe loss, particularly in officers, that it was deemed best to withdraw them to a more secure position. Captain Backus, 1st infantry, however, with a portion of his own and other companies, had gained the roof of a tannery, which looked directly into the gorge of No. 1, and from which he poured a most destructive fire into that work and upon the strong building in its rear. This fire happily coincided in point of time with the advance of a portion of the volunteer

division upon No. 1, and contributed largely to the fall of that strong and important work.

The three regiments of the volunteer division, under the immediate command of Major-General Butler, had in the meantime advanced in the direction of No. 1. The leading brigade, under Brigadier-General Quitman, continued its advance upon that work, preceded by three companies of the 4th infantry, while General Butler, with the 1st Ohio regiment, entered the town to the right. The companies of the 4th infantry had advanced within short range of the work, when they were received by a fire that almost in one moment struck down one-third of the officers and men, and rendered it necessary to retire and effect a conjunction with the two other companies then advancing. General Quitman's brigade, though suffering most severely, particularly in the Tennessee regiment, continued its advance, and finally carried the work in handsome style, as well as the strong building in its rear. Five pieces of artillery, a considerable supply of ammunition, and thirty prisoners, including three officers, fell into our hands.

Major-General Butler, with the 1st Ohio regiment, after entering the edge of the town, discovered that nothing was to be accomplished in his front, and at this point, yielding to the suggestions of several officers, I ordered a retrograde movement; but learning almost immediately from one of my staff that the battery No. 1 was in our possession, the order was countermanded, and I determined to hold the battery and defences already gained. General Butler, with the 1st Ohio regiment, then entered the town at a point further to the left, and marched in the direction of the battery No. 2. While making an examination with a view to ascertain the possibility of carrying this second work by

storm, the general was wounded and soon after compelled to quit the field. As the strength of No. 2, and the heavy musketry fire flanking the approach, rendered it impossible to carry it without great loss, the 1st Ohio regiment was withdrawn from the town.

Fragments of the various regiments engaged were now under cover of the captured battery and some buildings in its front, and on the right. The field battery of Captains Bragg and Ridgely was also partially covered by the battery. An incessant fire was kept on this position from battery No. 2, and other works on its right, and from the citadel on all our approaches. General Twiggs, though quite unwell, joined me at this point, and was instrumental in causing the artillery captured from the enemy to be placed in battery, and served by Captain Ridgely, against No. 2, until the arrival of Captain Webster's howitzer battery, which took its place. In the meantime, I directed such men as could be collected of the 1st, 3d, and 4th regiments and Baltimore battalion, to enter the town, penetrating to the right, and carry the 2d battery if possible. This command, under Lieutenant-Colonel Garland, advanced beyond the bridge "Purissima," when, finding it impracticable to gain the rear of the 2d battery, a portion of it sustained themselves for some time in that advanced position; but as no permanent impression could be made at that point, and the main object of the general operation had been effected, the command, including a section of Captain Ridgely's battery, which had joined it, was withdrawn to battery No. 1. During the absence of this column, a demonstration of cavalry was reported in the direction of the citadel. Captain Bragg, who was at hand, immediately galloped with his battery to a suitable position, from which a few discharges effectually



dispersed the enemy. Captain Miller, 1st infantry, was despatched with a mixed command to support the battery on this service. The enemy's lancers had previously charged upon the Ohio and a part of the Mississippi regiments, near some fields at a distance from the edge of the town, and had been repulsed with considerable loss. A demonstration of cavalry on the opposite side of the river was also dispersed in the course of the afternoon by Captain Ridgely's battery, and the squadrons returned to the city. At the approach of evening all the troops that had been engaged were ordered back to the camp, except Captain Ridgely's battery and the regular infantry of the 1st division, who were detailed as a guard for the works during the night, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Garland. One battalion of the 1st Kentucky regiment was ordered to reinforce this command. Intrenching tools were procured, and additional strength was given to the works, and protection to the men, by working-parties during the night, under the direction of Lieutenant Scarritt, Engineers.

The main object proposed in the morning had been effected. A powerful diversion had been made to favour the operations of the 2d division, one of the enemy's advanced works had been carried, and we now had a strong foot-hold in the town. But this had not been accomplished without a very heavy loss, embracing some of our most gallant and accomplished officers. Captain Williams, Topographical Engineers; Lieutenants Terrett and Dilworth, 1st infantry; Lieutenant Woods, 2d infantry; Captains Morris and Field, Brevet-Major Barbour, Lieutenants Irwin and Hazlitt, 3d infantry; Lieutenant Hoskins, 4th infantry; Lieutenant-Colonel Watson, Baltimore battalion; Captain Allen and Lieu-

tenant Putnam, Tennessee regiment, and Lieutenant Hett, Ohio regiment, were killed, or have since died of wounds received in this engagement, while the number and rank of the officers wounded gives additional proof of the obstinacy of the contest, and the good conduct of our troops. The number of killed and wounded incident to the operations in the lower part of the city on the 21st is 394.

Early in the morning of this day (21st), the advance of the 2d division had encountered the enemy in force, and after a brief but sharp conflict, repulsed him with heavy loss. General Worth then succeeded in gaining a position on the Saltillo road, thus cutting the enemy's line of communication. From this position the two heights south of the Saltillo road were carried in succession, and the guns taken in one of them turned upon the Bishop's Palace. These important successes were fortunately obtained with comparatively small loss: Captain McKavett, 8th infantry, being the only officer killed.

The 22d day of September passed without any active operations in the lower part of the city. The citadel and other works continued to fire at parties exposed to their range, and at the work now occupied by our troops. The guard left in it the preceding night, except Captain Ridgely's company, was relieved at mid-day by General Quitman's brigade. Captain Bragg's battery was thrown under cover in front of the town, to repel any demonstration of cavalry in that quarter. At dawn of day the height above the Bishop's Palace was carried, and soon after meridian the Palace itself was taken, and its guns turned upon the fugitive garrison. The object for which the 2d division was detached had thus been completely accomplished, and I felt confident that with a

strong force occupying the road and heights in his rear, and a good position below the city in our possession, the enemy could not possibly maintain the town.

During the night of the 22d the enemy evacuated nearly all his defences in the lower part of the city. This was reported to me early in the morning of the 23d, by General Quitman, who had already meditated an assault upon those works. I immediately sent instructions to that officer, leaving it to his discretion to enter the city, covering his men by the houses and walls, and advance carefully so far as he might deem prudent.

After ordering the remainder of the troops as a reserve, under the orders of Brigadier-General Twiggs, I repaired to the abandoned works, and discovered that a portion of General Quitman's brigade had entered the town, and were successfully forcing their way towards the principal plaza. I then ordered up the 2d regiment of Texas mounted volunteers, who entered the city, dismounted, and, under the immediate orders of General Henderson, co-operated with General Quitman's brigade. Captain Bragg's battery was also ordered up, supported by the 3d infantry, and after firing for some time at the Cathedral, a portion of it was likewise thrown into the city. Our troops advanced from house to house, and from square to square, until they reached a street but one square in rear of the principal plaza, in and near which the enemy's force was mainly concentrated. This advance was conducted vigorously, but with due caution, and although destructive to the enemy, was attended with but small loss on our part. Captain Ridgely, in the meantime, had served a captured piece in battery No. 1 against the city, until the advance of our men rendered it imprudent to fire in the direction of the Cathedral. I was now satisfied that we could ope-







STORMING OF MONTEREY.







rate successfully in the city, and that the enemy had retired from the lower portion of it to make a stand behind his barricades. As General Quitman's brigade had been on duty the previous night, I determined to withdraw the troops to the evacuated works, and concert with General Worth a combined attack upon the town. The troops accordingly fell back deliberately, in good order, and resumed their original positions, General Quitman's brigade being relieved after nightfall by that of General Hamer. On my return to camp, I met an officer with the intelligence that General Worth, induced by the firing in the lower part of the city, was about making an attack at the upper extremity, which had also been evacuated by the enemy to a considerable distance. I regretted that this information had not reached me before leaving the city, but still deemed it inexpedient to change my orders, and accordingly returned to camp. A note from General Worth, written at 11 o'clock P. M., informed me that he had advanced to within a short distance of the principal plaza, and that the mortar (which had been sent to his division in the morning) was doing good execution within effective range of the enemy's position.

Desiring to make no further attempt upon the city without complete concert as to the lines and mode of approach, I instructed that officer to suspend his advance until I could have an interview with him on the following morning, at his head-quarters.

Early in the morning of the 24th I received, through Colonel Moreno, a communication from General Ampudia, proposing to evacuate the town; which, with the answer, were forwarded with my first despatch. I arranged with Colonel Moreno a cessation of fire until twelve o'clock, at which hour I would receive the answer

of the Mexican general at General Worth's headquarters, to which I soon repaired. In the meantime, General Ampudia had signified to General Worth his desire for a personal interview with me, to which I acceded, and which finally resulted in a capitulation, placing the town and the material of war, with certain exceptions, in our possession. A copy of that capitulation was transmitted with my first despatch.

Upon occupying the city, it was discovered to be of great strength in itself, and to have its approaches carefully and strongly fortified. The town and works were armed with forty-two pieces of cannon, well supplied with ammunition, and manned with a force of at least 7000 troops of the line, and from 2000 to 3000 irregulars. The force under my orders before Monterey, as exhibited by the accompanying return, was 425 officers, and 6220 men. Our artillery consisted of one ten inch mortar, two twenty-four pounder howitzers, and four light field batteries of four guns each—the mortar being the only piece suitable to the operations of a siege.

Our loss is twelve officers and 108 men killed; thirty-one officers and 337 men wounded. That of the enemy is not known, but is believed considerably to exceed our own.

I take pleasure in bringing to the notice of the government the good conduct of the troops, both regulars and volunteers, which has been conspicuous throughout the operations. I am proud to bear testimony to their coolness and constancy in battle, and the cheerfulness with which they have submitted to exposure and privation. To the general officers commanding divisions—Major Generals Butler and Henderson, and Brigadier-Generals Twiggs and Worth—I must express my obligations for the efficient aid which they have rendered in their re-

spective commands. I was unfortunately deprived, early on the 21st, of the valuable services of Major-General Butler, who was disabled by a wound received in the attack on the city. Major-General Henderson, commanding the Texan volunteers, has given me important aid in the organization of his command, and its subsequent operations. Brigadier-General Twiggs rendered important services with his division, and, as the second in command, after Major-General Butler, was disabled. Brigadier-General Worth was intrusted with an important detachment, which rendered his operations independent of my own. These operations were conducted with ability, and crowned with complete success. I desire also to notice Brigadier-Generals Hamer and Quitman, commanding brigades in General Butler's division. Lieutenant-Colonels Garland and Wilson, commanding brigades in General Twiggs's division; Colonels Mitchell, Campbell, Davis, and Wood, commanding the Ohio, Tennessee, Mississippi, and 2d Texas regiments, respectively; and Majors Lear, Allen, and Abercrombie, commanding the 3d, 4th, and 1st regiments of infantry: all of whom served under my eye, and conducted their commands with coolness and gallantry against the enemy.

Colonel Mitchell, Lieutenant-Colonel M'Clung, Mississippi regiment, Major Lear, 3d infantry, and Major Alexander, Tennessee regiment, were all severely wounded, as were Captain Lamotte, 1st infantry, Lieutenant Graham, 4th infantry, Adjutant Armstrong, Ohio regiment, Lieutenants Scudder and Allen, Tennessee regiment, and Lieutenant Howard, Mississippi regiment, while leading their men against the enemy's position on the 21st and 23d. After the fall of Colonel Mitchell, the command of the 1st Ohio regiment devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Weller; that of the 3d infantry, after the fall of Major Lear,



devolved in succession upon Captain Bainbridge and Captain Henry, the former being also wounded. The following named officers have been favourably noticed by their commanders: Lieutenant-Colonel Anderson and Adjutant Heiman, Tennessee regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel M'Clung, Captains Cooper and Downing; Lieutenants Batterson, Calhoun, Moore, Russel, and Cook, Mississippi regiments; also Sergeant-Major Hearlan, Mississippi regiment; and Major Price and Captain J. R. Smith, unattached, but serving with it. I beg leave also to call attention to the good conduct of Captain Johnson, Ohio regiment, and Lieutenant Hooker, 1st artillery, serving on the staff of General Hamer, and of Lieutenant Nichols, 2d artillery, on that of General Quitman. Captains Bragg and Ridgely served with their batteries during the operations under my own observation, and in part under my immediate orders, and exhibited distinguished skill and gallantry. Captain Webster, 1st artillery, assisted by Lieutenants Donaldson and Bowen, rendered good service with the howitzer battery, which was much exposed to the enemy's fire on the 21st.

From the nature of the operations, the 2d dragoons were not brought into action, but were usefully employed, under the direction of Lieutenant-Colonel May, as escorts, and in keeping open our communications. The 1st Kentucky regiment was also prevented from participating in the action of the 21st, but rendered highly important services, under Colonel Ormsby, in covering the mortar battery, and holding in check the enemy's cavalry during the day.

I have noticed above, the officers whose conduct either fell directly under my own immediate eye, or is noticed only in minor reports which are not forwarded. For further mention of individuals, I beg leave to refer

to the reports of division commanders herewith respectfully transmitted. I fully concur in their recommendations, and desire that they may be considered as a part of my own report.

From the officers of my personal staff and of the engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance, associated with me, I have derived valuable and efficient assistance during the operations. Colonel Whiting, assistant quartermaster-general, Colonels Croghan and Belknap, inspectors-general, Major Bliss, assistant adjutant-general, Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster, Captain Wagaman, commissary of subsistence, Captain Eaton and Lieutenant Garnett, aids-de-camp, and Majors Kirby and Van Buren, pay department, served near my person, and were ever prompt, in all situations, in the communication of my orders and instructions. I must express my particular obligations to Brevet-Major Mansfield and Lieutenant Scarritt, corps of engineers. They both rendered most important services in reconnoitring the enemy's positions, conducting troops in attack, and strengthening the works captured from the enemy. Major Mansfield, though wounded on the 21st, remained on duty during that and the following day, until confined by his wound to camp. Captain Williams, Topographical Engineers, to my great regret and the loss of the service, was mortally wounded while fearlessly exposing himself in the attack of the 21st. Lieutenant Pope, of the same corps, was active and zealous throughout the operations. Major Munroe, chief of the artillery, Major Craig, and Captain Ramsey, of the ordnance, were assiduous in the performance of their proper duties. The former superintended the mortar-service on the 22d, as particularly mentioned in the report of General Worth, to which I also refer for the

services of the engineers and topographical officers detached with the second division.

Surgeon Craig, medical director, was actively employed in the important duties of his department, and the medical staff generally were unremitting in their attentions to the numerous wounded—their duties with the regular regiments being rendered uncommonly arduous by the small number serving in the field.

I respectfully enclose herewith, in addition to the reports of division commanders, a field return of the force before Monterey on the 21st of September—a return of killed, wounded, and missing during the operations—and two topographical sketches—one exhibiting all the movements around Monterey—the other on a larger scale, illustrating more particularly the operations in the lower quarter of the city—prepared respectively by Lieutenants Mead and Pope, Topographical Engineers.\*

I am, sir, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major-General U. S. A., Commanding*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL of the Army, }  
Washington, D. C. }

The operations of General Worth with his command on the opposite side of the city are detailed in the following full report, from that able and distinguished officer:—

#### GENERAL WORTH'S REPORT.

HEAD-QUARTERS 2D DIVISION ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
*Monterey, Mexico, September 28, 1846.* }

SIR : I have the honour to report that, in obedience to the verbal orders of the general-in-chief, the division

---

\* The reports referred to in this despatch are superseded by the particular details which the general gives in the despatch itself, and are therefore omitted.

under my command, composed of Lieutenant-Colonel Duncan's battery of horse artillery, artillery battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel Childs, and eighth regiment, Captain Sriver, constituting the first brigade, under Lieutenant-Colonel Staniford; Lieutenant Mackall's battery, horse artillery, fifth infantry, (Major Scott;) seventeenth, (Captain Miles;) and one company Louisiana volunteers, (Captain Blanchard;) second brigade, under Brigadier-General Persifor F. Smith, (colonel of rifles,) and Colonel Hays's regiment of Texan mounted riflemen, moved from the main camp at *El Bosque de St. Domingo* at two o'clock P. M. on the 20th.

My instructions were by a *detour* to the right, to endeavour to find and reach the Saltillo road, effect a thorough reconnoissance of the approaches to the city from that direction, to cut off supplies and reinforcements, and, if practicable, carry the heights.

Owing to the difficulties of the ground after leaving the *Marin*, and before striking the Presquina Grande road, the division had reached only six miles, in consequence of the delay in making the route practicable for artillery, which service was performed by Captain Sanders, at six o'clock P. M., and was halted just without the range of a gun-battery on the summit of an isolated hill called *Loma de Independencia*, midway on the ascent of which was the Bishop's Palace. Thence a reconnoissance was made, under cover of detachments of Hays's Texans, to the intersection of the Presquina Grande route, then in our possession, with the Saltillo road. This examination resulted in the conviction that the grounds in our front and on our left, in advance, constituted at the same time the weak and the strong points of the enemy's position, and entered mainly into the defences of the city—the weak point,

because commanding the only lines of retreat and of supply in the direction of Saltillo, and controlling that in the direction of Presquina Grande; the strong point, because of the peculiarly defensive character of the hills and gorges, and of the very careful and skilful manner with which they had been fortified and guarded. It was also clearly indicated that our further advance would be strenuously resisted.

On the morning of the 21st, the division was put in motion, and with such formation as to present the readiest order of battle, on any point of assault. At six, the advance, consisting of Hays's Texans, supported by the light companies 1st brigade, under Captain C. F. Smith (both extended, as the valley widened or contracted), closely followed by Duncan's light artillery and battalion, heads of columns, on turning an angle of the mountain at a hacienda called *San Jeronimo*, came upon a strong force of cavalry and infantry, mostly the former. A conflict immediately ensued. The Texans received the heavy charge of cavalry with their unerring rifles and usual gallantry; the light companies opened a rapid and well directed fire; Duncan's battery was in action in one minute (promptly supported by a section of Mackall's), delivering its fire over the heads of our men. Ere the close of the combat, which lasted but fifteen minutes, the first brigade had formed to the front, on the right and left, and delivered its fire. The second brigade was held in reserve, the ground not admitting of its deployment. The enemy retired in disorder (leaving on the ground 100 killed and wounded: among the former, Don Juan N. Najua, colonel of the permanent regiment of lancers) upon the Saltillo road, and was closely pursued, until we got possession of the gorge, where all the *debouches* from Monterey unite



whereby the force just defeated, as also reinforcements and supplies from that direction, were excluded from entering the city. At this important point the division was halted, and attention directed to the mountain forts which envelope the city on its western and south-western faces. Soon discovering, however, that our position brought us within effective range of the batteries, the troops were advanced some eight hundred yards further on the Saltillo road.

The examination, thus far, had manifested, besides the importance of the positions, the impracticability of any effective operations against the city, until possessed of the exterior forts and batteries. Independent, however, of ulterior objects, the occupation of these heights became indispensable to the restoration of our lines of communication with head-quarters, necessarily abandoned for the moment in order to secure the gorges of the Saltillo road. At twelve M., a force was detached under Captain C. F. Smith, with orders to storm the batteries on the crest of the nearest hill, called *Federacion*, and after taking that to carry the fort called *Soldada*, on the ridge of the same height, retired about 600 yards. The two effectually guarded the slopes and roads in either valley, and consequently the approaches to the city. This command consisted of four companies (K 2d, B 3d, and G and H 4th artillery,) of the artillery battalion, and Green's, McGowan's, R. A. Gillespie's, Chandler's, Ballone's, and McCulloch's companies of Texan riflemen, under Major Chevalier, acting in co-operation—in all about 300 effectives. It was impossible to mask the movement of the storming party. On approaching the base of the mountain, the guns of both batteries opened a plunging fire, and numerous light troops were seen descending and arranging themselves

at favourable points on the slopes. Perceiving the indications of determined resistance, Captain Miles was detached from the 7th, to support and co-operate with the first party.

In a short time the fire became general, the enemy gradually yielding and retiring up the rugged acclivity, and our men as steadily pursuing. The appearance of heavy reinforcements on the summit, and the cardinal importance of the operation demanding further support, the 5th under Major Scott, and Blanchard's companies of volunteers were immediately detached, accompanied by Brigadier-General Smith, who was instructed to take direction in that quarter. On reaching the advance parties, General Smith discovered that under favour of the ground, he could, by directing a portion of the force to the right, and moving it obliquely up the hill, carry the Soldada simultaneously with the Federacion. He accordingly very judiciously pointed and accompanied the 5th, 7th, and Blanchard's company in that direction. Captain Smith's command having most gallantly carried the first object of attack, promptly turned the captured gun—a nine-pounder—upon the second, and moved on with his main body to participate in the assault on Soldada, which was carried in gallant style by the forces under Scott, Miles, Blanchard, and Hays (who had been detached on special service, but who returned in time to share with fifty of his men in the first assault, and to take a prominent part in the second), the whole directed by General Smith.

At this point we secured another nine-pounder, and immediately both pieces were brought to bear upon the Bishop's Palace, situated upon and midway the southern slope of the hill Independencia, a valley of only six hundred yards intervening. We had now secured an

important advantage, and yet but half the work was done. The possession of these heights only made the more apparent the controlling importance of those opposite, and the necessity of occupying the palace. A violent storm ensued, and night closing in, operations for the day ceased. The troops had now been thirty-six hours without food and constantly tasked to the utmost physical exertions. Such as could be permitted slept with arms in hand, subjected to a pelting storm, and without covering till three A. M., when they were aroused to carry the hill Independencia.

Lieutenant-Colonel Childs was assigned to lead the storming party, consisting of three companies, I and G, (fourth), and A, (third artillery battalion;) three companies 8th infantry, (A, B, and D, under Captain Scriven, with two hundred Texan riflemen, under Colonel Hays and Lieutenant-Colonel Walker (captain of rifles), acting in co-operation. The command moved at three, conducted to its point of ascent by Captain Sanders, military, and Lieutenant Meade, topographical engineers. Favoured by the weather, it reached by the dawn of day within about one hundred yards of the crest, in which position, among the clefts of rocks, a body of the enemy had been stationed the previous evening in apparent anticipation of the attack. The enemy's retreating fire was ineffectual, and not returned until Colonels Childs and Hays's command had reached to within a few yards of the summit, when a well directed and destructive fire, followed by the bayonet of the regulars and rush of the Texans, placed us in possession of the work; the cannon having been previously withdrawn, no impression could be made upon the massive walls of the palace or its outworks, without artillery, except at enormous sacrifice.

Lieutenant Rowland, of Duncan's battery, was ordered

from the main rank with a twelve-pound howitzer, and in two hours (aided by fifty men from the line, under Captain Sanders, military engineer, for the purpose of selecting the route least difficult) that enterprising and gallant officer had his guns in position, having ascended an acclivity as rugged as steep, between seven and eight hundred feet in two hours. A fire was immediately opened from the howitzer, covered by the epaulement of the captured battery, upon the palace and its outworks, four hundred yards distant, and soon produced a visible sensation. Meanwhile, to reinforce the position, the fifth, Major Scott and Blanchard's volunteers, had been passed from the first heights, and reached the second in time to participate in the operations against the palace.

After many affairs of light troops and several feints, a heavy sortie was made, sustained by a strong corps of cavalry, with desperate resolution, to repossess the heights. Such a move had been anticipated and prepared for. Lieutenant-Colonel Childs had advanced, under cover, two companies of light troops under the command of Captain Vinton, acting major, and judiciously drawn up the main body of his command, flanked on the right by Hays, and left by Walker's Texans. The enemy advanced boldly, was repulsed by one general discharge from all arms, fled in confusion, closely pressed by Childs and Hays, preceded by the light troops under Vinton; and while they fled past, our troops entered the palace and fort. In a few moments the unpretending flag of our union had replaced the gaudy standard of Mexico. The captured guns—one six-inch howitzer, one twelve, and two nine-pounder brass guns, together with Duncan's and Mackall's field-batteries, which came up at a gallop, were in full and effective play upon the retiring and confused masses

that filled the street (of which we had the prolongation), leading to the nearest plaza, *La Capella*, also crowded with troops. At this moment the enemy's loss was heavy. The investment was now complete. Except the forces necessary to hold the positions on Independencia and serve the guns (shifted to points where the shot could be made to reach the great plaza), the division was now concentrated around the palace, and preparation made to assault the city on the following day, or sooner, should the general-in-chief either so direct, or, before communication be had, renew the assault from the opposite quarter. In the meantime attention was directed to every provision our circumstances permitted, to alleviate the condition of our wounded soldiers and officers; to the decent interment of the dead, not omitting in either respect all that was due to those of the enemy.

About ten A. M., on the 23d, a heavy fire was heard in the opposite quarter. Its magnitude and continuance, as well as other circumstances, did not permit a doubt that the general was conducting a main attack; and that his orders for my co-operation (having to travel a circuit of some six miles,) had miscarried or failed to reach me, by means of the numerous cavalry of the enemy. Under these convictions the troops were instantly ordered to commence an operation, which, if not otherwise directed, I had designed to execute in part, under favour of the night. Two columns of attack were organized, to move along the two principal streets, leading from our position, in direction of the great plaza, composed of light troops slightly extended, with orders to mask the men whenever practicable, avoid those points swept by the enemy's artillery, to press on to the first plaza, *Capella*, to get hold of the



ends of streets beyond, then enter the buildings, and by means of picks and bars break through the longitudinal section of the walls, work from house to house, and ascending the roofs, to place themselves on the same breast height with the enemy. Light artillery by sections and pieces, under Duncan, Roland, Mackall, Martin, Hays, Irons, Clarke, and Curd, followed at suitable intervals, covered by reserves to guard the pieces and the whole operation against the probable enterprises of cavalry upon our left. This was effectually done by seizing and commanding the head of every cross street. The streets were, at different and well-chosen points, barricaded by heavy masonry walls, with embrasures for one or more guns, and in every instance well supported by cross batteries. These arrangements of defence gave to our operations at this moment a complicated character, demanding much care and precaution; but the work went on steadily, simultaneously, and successfully. About the time our assault commenced, the fire ceased from our force in the opposite quarter. Disengaged on the one side, the enemy was enabled to shift men and guns to our quarter, as was soon manifested by accumulation of fire. At dark we had worked through the walls and squares, and reached to within one block of the great plaza, leaving a covered way in our rear—carried a large building which towered over the principal defences, and during the night and ensuing morning, crowned its roof with two howitzers and a six-pounder. All things were now prepared to renew the assault at dawn of day, when a flag was sent on, asking a momentary suspension of fire, which led to the capitulation upon terms so honourable to our arms.

As the columns of attack were moving from the palace

hill, Major Munroe, chief of artillery, reached me with a ten-inch mortar, which was immediately advanced to the plaza, *chapel*, put in position masked by the church wall, its bed adjusted as rapidly as possible, and by sunset opened upon the great square. At this period, our troops had worked to within one square of the plaza; the exact position of our comrades, on the opposite side, was not known, and the distance of the position to be assailed by the bomb battery, but conjecturing eight hundred yards was assumed, and the fuze and charge regulated accordingly; the first shell fell a little short of the point on which it was directed, and beside our troops; a slight increase of the projecting charge gave exact results. The whole service was managed by Major Munroe, most admirably, and, combined with other operations, exercised a decided influence upon the final results. Early on the morning of the 23d, Major Brown's artillery battalion, was despatched with a select command, and one section of Mackall's battery, under Lieutenant Irons, to occupy the stone mill and adjacent grounds, constituting, one league in advance, the narrow gorge near St. Catarina. The major took possession, repulsed the enemy's pickets, and was preparing his command to resist any attack, when he received my orders to retrace his steps, enter the city, and form the main reserve to the assaulting columns. He came up in good time and in good order, and was at once under fire.

On the 25th, in conformity to the articles of capitulation, the citadel was taken possession of by a command consisting of two companies of each regiment, and one section of each battery, 2d division. General Smith was directed to take command of this corps, and conduct the ceremony; which duty he executed with delicacy to the unhappy and humiliated foe.

You will receive lists of captured munitions of war, lists of such as were surrendered having already been handed in. It is a source of high gratification that we have been able to accomplish such fortunate results with so moderate a sacrifice of gallant men. Annexed is a return of killed and wounded, exhibiting dates, actions, and circumstances.

When every officer and every soldier, regular and volunteer, has, through a series of harrassing and severe conflicts, in the valley and on the mountain, in the street and on the house-top, cheerfully, bravely, and successfully executed every service and complied with every exaction of valor and patriotism, the task is as difficult as delicate, to distinguish individuals; and yet it will always happen, as it has always happened in the varied scenes of battle and siege, that fortune presents to some those opportunities which all would have seized with gladness and avidity. It is my pleasing and grateful duty to present to the consideration of the general-in-chief, and through him to the government, the distinguished conduct of Brigadier-General Smith, colonel of rifles, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Childs, artillery battalion, Colonel Hays, Texan riflemen, Brevet Captain C. F. Smith, 2d artillery, commanding light troops first brigade.

My thanks are also especially due to Lieutenant-Colonel Staniford, 8th, (commanding first brigade,) Major Munroe, chief of artillery, (general staff;) Brevet-Major Brown, Captain J. R. Vinton, artillery battalion; Captain J. B. Scott, artillery battalion light troops; Major Scott, commanding, and Captain Merrill, 5th; Captains Miles, commanding, Holmes and Ross, 7th infantry, and Captain Scriven, commanding 8th infantry; to Lieutenant-Colonel Walker, (captain rifles,) Major Chevalier

and Captain McCulloch, of the Texan, and Captain Blanchard, Louisiana volunteers ; to Lieutenants Mackall, (commanding battery,) Roland, Martin, Hays, Irons, Clarke, and Curde, horse artillery ; Lieutenant Longstreet, commanding light company, 8th ; Lieutenant Ayres, artillery battalion, who was among the first in the assault upon the Palace, and who secured the colours. Each of the officers named, either headed special detachments, columns of attack, storming parties, or detached guns, and all was conspicuous for conduct and courage.

My attention has been particularly directed by General Smith, to the gallant conduct of Lieutenant Gardner, 7th infantry, during the assault upon the city ; on which occasion he threw himself in advance, and on the most exposed points, animating his men by his brave example. Particular attention has also been called to the Lieutenants Nicholls', (brothers) Louisiana volunteers, as having highly distinguished themselves by personal daring and efficient service. The officers of brigade and regimental staff, were conspicuous in the field, or in their particular departments. Lieutenants Hanson, (commanding,) Vanhorn, aid-de-camp, 7th ; Lieutenant Robison, 5th, (quartermaster's department,) on the staff of General Smith ; Lieutenant and Adjutant Clark, 8th infantry, staff 1st brigade ; Lieutenant Benjamin, adjutant artillery battalion—Peck, ordnance officer, artillery battalion ; G. Deas, adjutant 5th ; and Page, adjutant 7th infantry, are highly commended by their respective chiefs, to the justness of which I have the pleasure to add my personal observation. In common with the entire division, my particular thanks are tendered to Assistant Surgeons, Porter, (senior,) Byrne, Conrad, De Leon, and Roberts, (medical department,) who

were ever at hand in the close fight, promptly administering to the wounded and suffering soldier.

To the officers of the staff, general and personal, more especially associated with myself—Hon. Colonel Balie Peyton, Louisiana troops, who did me the honour to serve as aid-de-camp; Captain Sanders, military engineers; Lieutenant Meade, topographical engineers; Lieutenants E. Deas, Daniels, and Ripley, quartermaster's and commissary's staff; and Lieutenants Pemberton, 4th artillery, and Wood, 8th infantry, my aids-de-camp—I have to express the greatest obligation. In such diversified operations during the three days and nights, they were constantly in motion, performing every executive duty, with zeal and intelligence only surpassed by daring courage in conflict. I beg to commend each to special consideration.

We have to lament the gallant Captains McKavett, 8th infantry, an officer of high merit, killed on the 21st, and Gillespie, Texas volunteers, on the 22d. The latter eminently distinguished himself while leading his brave company at the storming of the first height, and perished in seeking similar distinction on a second occasion; Captain Gatlin and Lieutenant Potter, 7th, Lieutenants Rossell, 5th, and Wainwright, 8th infantry, and Lieutenant Reece, Texas riflemen, received honourable, happily not mortal wounds.

The following non-commissioned officers are reported as having highly distinguished themselves: Sergeants Hazard, 4th, and Dilworth, 3d artillery; Quartermaster Sergeant Henry, 7th infantry; Cross, company C; Rounds, Bradford, (colour sergeants,) and Nogg, company E; Bailey, company I, and Ballard, 7th infantry.

In the several conflicts with the division, the enemy's



loss is ascertained to exceed four hundred and fifty men, four nine-pounders, one twelve-pounder brass gun, one twenty-four-pounder howitzer, and two national (garrison) standards captured.

Very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,

*Brevet Brigadier-General ; commanding 2d division.*

MAJOR W. W. S. BLISS, }  
Ass't Adj. Gen. Army of Occupation. }

The following series of letters in a journalized form from Mr. Haile, a correspondent of the New Orleans Picayune, who was present with General Worth's division of the army, we have selected from an immense mass of similar documents, as presenting the most lively, graphic, and minute account of this splendid siege, which has yet appeared. At the risk of some repetition we give it complete.

SAN FRANCISCO, MEXICO, *Sept. 18, 1846.*

GENTLEMEN: We are, at length, within five hours march of Monterey, say twelve miles distant. \* \* \* \* \*

The habitual order of battle is to be as follows:—"1st division on the right, the 2d on the left, and the volunteer division in the centre," the chiefs of divisions to organize such reserves as they might judge proper. This order of battle not to be considered invariable, but to be controlled by the nature of the ground. Four men from Gillespie's company were attached to each of the two (2d and volunteer) divisions.

Everything connected with this day's march has been intensely interesting to all, and novel to many. The

troops marched in close columns, and were always held in readiness to act promptly. The column, embracing the trains, reached nearly or quite three miles. It was a grand sight, and so much did the men feel interested in coming events, that every one went at it in a business manner, and, although it had been hot and dusty, not half a dozen out of nearly six thousand five hundred have given in to-day on the march. We have forded a number of streams to-day, commencing near Marin, with the San Juan, which was nearly waist deep. Of course, we are now in the midst of the mountains, but so imperceptibly have we ascended what appeared like mountains, this morning, that we now seem to be on a great plain, with mountains rising into peaks in every direction around us. Our road has been through a richer region since leaving Marin, than any I have seen since leaving the Rio Grande. We passed two or three large haciendas, where sugar-cane is cultivated to a considerable extent, and the second corn crops are in a flourishing state. All these plantations are irrigated from the mountain streams.

Well, to-morrow evening or next day morning, we shall have seen the question decided, with regard to the strength of Monterey. Information came into camp from Monterey, last evening, which Mr. Kendall forwarded to you. This evening the report is, that there are 8000 (one report says 15,000) troops there, and that the city is surrounded by a ditch and breastworks, and the streets are all fortified.

How do the troops act on the eve of an expected battle? Only that they are a little more precise in the performance of their duties—a little more careful in arranging their arms and knapsacks to be in readiness for an instant's notice—and a little more careful to procure rest

while they may—I see no change in their demeanour. The only conversation is *how* they will probably go to work to take the city, should resistance be offered. It is the settled belief that the Mexicans will fight, and it is also believed that many lives will be sacrificed on both sides. I predict that, on their retreat, the army will be awfully cut up. About twelve hundred Texan horsemen are now with us, and they are desirous of paying off old scores. In taking the town they cannot engage very actively, but in overtaking the retreating troops they will be active and destructive.

*Nine o'clock, P. M.*—The impression of those who ought best to know, is still, that the troops at Monterey will resist. Our troops will be greatly disappointed if no resistance is offered them. They have come a long distance to seek a fight. I was amused at a remark made by Colonel Persifor F. Smith, when asked what he thought of the probabilities of a battle. “I never knew a man to seek perseveringly for a thing a long time, but what he found it,” replied he; “and General Taylor will not, I think, seek in vain for another set-to with the Mexicans.” One thing is certain, the enemy has been at a heavy expense to fortify Monterey, and if we do not find out before to-morrow night at this time, that they do not intend to expend their money and labour for nothing, I shall then be satisfied that there is no spirit left among them. Two hundred Mexican troops left this place this morning, after ill-treating and pillaging the inhabitants as usual. But these people are singular beings, and very ungrateful. In Marin, where Torrejon’s troops had, a day or two before, robbed, whipped, and insulted the citizens, I saw a family selling *muscal* to the Americans for two dollars a bottle, and at the same time selling it to Mexicans at four bits per bottle.

We march to-morrow at six o'clock, to encamp three miles from Monterey.

CAMP BEFORE MONTEREY, }  
*September 18, at 12 o'clock, M.* }

Well, "the ball has opened!" When within four miles of the city, we heard a brisk cannonading in that direction. On arriving here we learn that General Taylor, with a detachment of dragoons and the Texan rangers, advanced within a few hundred yards of the city, when the enemy opened upon them with twelve-pounders. The first ball came within about ten yards of the general. Some twenty-five or thirty shot were fired at the dragoons and rangers, passing through their lines, but hurting neither man nor horse. A picket of 260 Mexican cavalry appeared on the plain when our advance first approached, and after firing a volley or two with their escopettes, retired into the city. Bishop's hill is strongly fortified, and they hard at work on a height commanding that place. So to-night or early in the morning we will probably have hot work. They will fight, now, beyond a doubt.

CAMP BEFORE MONTEREY, }  
*September 19, 1846.* }

Gentlemen: This has been a day of excitement and interest to our isolated little army. The general left the camp at San Francisco this morning at sunrise, and by eight o'clock the whole column was in motion, the Texan rangers, and Colonel May with a squadron of dragoons, in advance. The men started off briskly, and the road was fine. After two hours' march a bridge was found broken up by the Mexicans. A corn-field near at hand afforded materials for filling up the place, and the army proceeded over the first corn-stalk bridge I

ever heard of. When within about four or five miles of the city we heard a brisk cannonading. Some of the men had just previous to this begun to lag, some suffered from blistered feet, and others from the intensity of the heat, but no sooner did the sound of cannon reach their ears, than they straightened themselves up and pressed forward with an eagerness which showed that their sufferings were all forgotten. Captain Scott (the veritable), or rather now Major Scott, who commands the 5th infantry, marched immediately before us, and the moment the brave old soldier heard the enemy's cannon, he drove his spurs into his horse and pranced about his regiment as if he would give a liberal portion of his life to be at Monterey.

Captain Miles, commander of the 7th infantry, by whose side I was riding at the moment, likewise rose in his stirrups, with his keen black eyes sparkling, and his nostrils slightly dilated, and gave orders to his regiment to close up; but his orders were useless, for the noble fellows were already pressing upon the staff, to the very rumps of the horses. Again, again and again, the noise of the twelve-pounders reverberated through the lofty mountains which rose before us and upon each side, and a buzz, a suppressed hurra, ran through the line. The officers ran their eyes over their commands with looks of pride and confidence, and the men returned the glance, as if to say "we are ready," and pressed on still more eagerly. I rode out of the column and fell back to look at the Louisiana boys. Every eye among them was bright with eager excitement. Captain Blanchard, and Lieutenants Tenbrink and the two brothers Nicholls, wore a peculiar smile upon their countenances, an expression that I shall never forget. I translated its meaning thus: "Now we are about to be rewarded for all



sacrifices and toils, and we will show old Louisiana that we can represent her worthily, though our numbers are small." They regretted the absence of their fellow-citizens who had returned to their quiet homes, for they well knew how many a brave heart would burn with bitter disappointment and laudable envy, could their returned friends but see them and know their feelings at that moment.

On reaching the place of encampment, we came up with General Worth, riding his horse in beautiful style. A handsomer officer than he appeared then, I never saw. Every one marked the change that had suddenly come over him. From the somewhat dejected air, and saddened countenance that he is said to have worn of late, Richard was now himself again—and the gallant soldier, forgetting all his cares, now appeared before us, the personification of an accomplished military chieftain. His handsome face was lighted up with a proud, but affable smile, as he motioned gracefully to his officers, pointing out to them the direction they were to take with their respective commands, and not a man who saw him, but what would at that moment have followed him to the cannon's mouth.

Such is the feeling manifested by the whole army—which renders this body of men invincible.

This evening the enemy's batteries have been opened again upon a reconnoitering party of ours. Generals Taylor, Worth, Twiggs, and others, have been out looking at their works.

*Nine o'clock, P. M.*—An attack is expected, and every man in the army will rest to-night on his arms. A night attack is what a soldier dislikes very much, because it is then difficult to distinguish friend from foe.

*September 20th.*—Everything remained quiet last night.

To-morrow an attempt will be made to take Monterey. A stout resistance is expected, for the town is strongly fortified, as well as the heights that command it, and the enemy has troops and ammunition enough there to defend it. A movement will no doubt be made to-night. No one expects an easy victory, on the other hand, all have made up their minds to see much bloodshed. It is believed that a large number of the enemy is in our rear—in fact there is little doubt on the subject.

BISHOP'S PALACE, }  
*Monterey, Mexico, Sept. 24.* }

GENTLEMEN: This is the fourth day since the battle of Monterey commenced. On the 20th at noon, General Worth marched from the camp east of the town in the direction of the heights west of the town, McCullough's and Gillespie's companies of rangers forming the reconnoitering party. At night the division bivouacked almost within range of the guns stationed upon the highest point of the hill, on which the Bishop's Palace is situated. At daylight of the 21st, the column was again in motion, and in a few moments was turning the point of a ridge which protruded out towards the enemy's guns, bringing us as near to them as their gunners could desire. They immediately opened upon the column with a howitzer and twelve-pounder, firing shell and round shot as fast as they could discharge their pieces.

The road now wound in towards a gorge, but not far enough to be out of range of their guns, which still played upon us. Another ridge lay about three-fourths of a mile beyond the first, around the termination of which the road wound, bringing it under the lofty summit of a height which rises between Palace Hill and the mountains which arise over us on the west. When the head of the column approached this ridge, a body of

Mexican cavalry came dashing around the point to charge upon our advance. Captain Gillespie immediately ordered his men to dismount and place themselves in ambush. The enemy evidently did not perceive this manœuvre, but the moment they came up, the Texans opened on them a most effective fire, unsaddling a number of them. McCullough's company now dashed into them—Captain C. F. Smith's camp, and Captain Scott's camp of artillery, (acting as infantry,) and Lieutenant Longstreet's company of the 8th infantry, with another company of the same regiment, likewise charged upon the enemy. The Texan horsemen were soon engaged with them in a sort of hand-to-hand skirmish, in which a number of the enemy fell, and one Texan was killed and two wounded.

Colonel Duncan now opened upon them with his battery of light artillery, pouring a few discharges of grape among them, and scattering them like chaff. Several men and horses fell under this destructive fire. I saw one horse and rider bound some feet into the air, and both fell dead and tumbled down the steep. The foot companies above named then rushed up the steep and fired over the ridge at the retreating enemy, a considerable body of whom were concealed from our view, around the point of the hill. About thirty of the enemy were killed in this skirmish, and among them a captain, who, with two or three others, fell in the road. The captain was wounded in three places, the last shot hitting him in the forehead. He fought gallantly to the last, and I am sorry that I cannot learn his name.

The light batteries, one of which is commanded by Lieutenant Mackall, were now driven up on the slope of the ridge, and the howitzers opened upon the height of Palace Hill. A few shells only were thrown before

the enemy commenced firing with a nine-pounder from the height immediately over the right of the column, aiming at Duncan's batteries. The several regiments took positions, and a few more shells were thrown towards Palace Hill, but did no execution. The nine-pounder continued to throw its shot, with great precision, at our batteries, one ball falling directly in the midst of the pieces, but fortunately hitting neither men nor guns. Finding his batteries thus exposed, and unable to effect anything, Colonel Duncan removed his command to a rancho about half a mile farther up the Saltillo road, where General Worth took up his position, after ordering the foot regiments to form along the fence, near the point of the ridge. The artillery battalion, 5th, 7th, and 8th infantry, and the Louisiana volunteers, remained in this position about two hours, directly under the fire of the enemy's guns, (now two.) The balls fell directly in their midst all this time without wounding a man! To begin with, the Mexicans manage their artillery in battery as well as the Americans do—this, I believe, is now conceded by every officer.

At half-past ten the column moved towards the general's position. At this time, Captain McKavett, of the 8th infantry, was shot through the heart by a nine-pound ball, and a private of the 5th infantry was severely wounded in the thigh, and he died the next morning. About fifty Mexicans now appeared upon the side hill, over the moving column, and fired at our troops some hundred musket shot, without doing any harm. The division deployed into the position pointed out, and remained an hour or two, when Captain C. F. Smith of the artillery battalion, with two companies (his own and Captain Scott's), and four companies of Texas rangers on foot, were ordered to storm

the second height. This the gallant officer cheerfully undertook, and was followed with enthusiasm by the officers and men of his command. It was considered on all sides to be a dangerous undertaking, and his party was considered most emphatically a forlorn hope. That the height would be taken, no one doubted, but that many brave fellows would fall in the attempt, seemed inevitable. The distance to be climbed after reaching the foot of the hill, was about a quarter of a mile; a part of the way was almost perpendicular and through thorn bushes and over sharp pointed rocks and loose sliding stones.

The 7th infantry, commanded by Captain Miles, was ordered to support Captain Smith's party, and by marching directly to the foot of the height, arrived before Captain Smith, who had been ordered to take a circuitous route. Captain Miles sent up Lieutenant Gantt with a detachment of men, upon the hill side, to divert the attention of the enemy from Captain Smith's command, which could not yet be seen. The 7th had already sustained a heavy fire of grape and round shot, as they forded the San Juan, which winds around the foot of the height, which fell like a shower of hail in their ranks, without killing a man. Lieutenant Gantt's party were greeted with grape and round shot, which cut the shrubs and tore up the loose stones in the ranks without killing any one; but the gallant young officer came within an inch of being killed by a cannon-ball, which ran down the steep and filled his face with fragments of rock, dust and gravel. The fire was accompanied by a constant discharge of musketry, the enemy covering the upper part of the hill side, but the detachment continued to move up, driving the Mexicans back, until they were recalled.



Captain Smith's party now arrived and moved up the hill, the rangers in advance, and did not halt for an instant until the Mexicans were driven from the summit. Whilst this was going on, Colonel Persifor F. Smith, who commanded the 5th and 7th infantry—the 5th, with Blanchard's Louisiana boys, under Major Martin Scott, had been ordered to support the whole—gave orders for these commands to pass around on each side and storm the fort, which was situated about half a mile back of the summit on the same ridge, and commanded the Bishop's Palace. Such a foot race as now ensued, has seldom, if ever, been seen; the Louisiana boys making tremendous strides to be in with the foremost. Captain Smith had the gun which he took upon the height, run down towards the breastworks and fired into it. Then came Colonel P. F. Smith's men, with a perfect rush, firing and cheering—the 5th and 7th, and Louisianians reaching the ridge above nearly at the same time.

The Mexicans fired at them with grape, but it did not save them, or cause an instant's hesitation in our ranks. Our men run, and fired, and cheered, until they reached the work, the foremost entering at one end, whilst the Mexicans, about 1000 in number, left the other in retreat. The colours of the 5th infantry were instantly raised, and scarcely were they up before those of the 7th were alongside. The three commands entered the fort together, so close was the race—the 5th, however, getting an advance, were in first. J. W. Miller, of Blanchard's company, was among the first four or five who entered. The three commands may be said to have come out even in the race, for the 7th was not five seconds behind. In less than five minutes the gun found in the fort was thundering away at the Bishop's Palace!

More ammunition was found than our troops will use, with the three guns which were captured. One of the guns was found concealed. They are nine pound brass pieces. Several mules and half a dozen beautiful tents were likewise captured. Killed, none. Wounded, in 7th infantry, Lieutenant Potter, bullet through the calf of the leg; Orderly-Sergeant Hurdle, of Company K; Corporal S. P. Oakley, seriously, in the thigh. Corporal Oakley is from New York city, and a very intelligent, well-educated man, as well as a good soldier. Private White—the same who captured the Mexican officer's trunk at Marin, and who received it and its contents from General Taylor—wounded in the head. Fifth infantry, killed, none; wounded—Lieutenant Russell, in the arm; Sergeant Major Brand, badly, in the mouth, with musket ball. Privates McManus and Grubb, slightly wounded—Sergeant Uptergraph, colour-bearer, distinguished himself by his gallantry.

Thus was this brilliant *coup de main* made almost without bloodshed. I have not time to give the particulars of this glorious affair. Captain C. F. Smith, was in the advance, with M'Call, at the battle of Resaca de la Palma, and is one of the most gallant and accomplished officers in the army—so say all his fellow officers whom I have heard speak of him. Colonel P. F. Smith—General Smith, of Louisiana—distinguished himself on that occasion, as did Major Scott and Captain Miles, and, in truth, every officer and man did his duty nobly.

The gallant conduct of Captain Blanchard and Lieutenant Tenbrink, and the two brothers Nicholls, are praised by all the officers who were there. In truth, the Louisiana boys have fought every day for four days, and I assure you, as General Worth's report will bear

me out in saying, and as every officer in the 2d division will testify, that this corps has distinguished itself on every occasion where they have been called on. The sons of Judge Nicholls, of Donaldsonville, have stood fire four or five hours at a time, driving the enemy—under their battery—from bush to bush, and rock to rock, and at last were among the foremost to rush into the Bishop's Palace and take it by storm. Captain Blanchard and his company have already made a reputation that will not soon be forgotten. S. G. Allen, private of this company, was mortally wounded in this fight, and died next morning. Captain Smith had no one killed or wounded in his party of regulars—two Texans were wounded, viz: William Carley and B. F. Keese.

H.

BISHOP'S PALACE, MONTEREY, }  
September 24, 1846. }

GENTLEMEN: I date both my letters on one day, because I am obliged to foot up the news of the last four days, having had no writing materials along. Even now, though I write in a *palace*, I am obliged to hold the sheet of paper in one hand on my knee, for want of a desk. But I have no time for extra remarks—a chance offers to send you the news, and I must hurry to give you a glance at what has been done here, before the express goes off. On the morning of the 21st, Colonel Childs, of the artillery battalion, with three of his companies—one commanded by Captain Vinton, another by Captain J. B. Scott, and the third by Lieutenant Ayres, and three companies of the 8th infantry—company A, commanded by Lieutenant Longstreet and Lieutenant Wainright; company B, Lieutenant Holloway commanding, and Lieutenant Merchant; company D, Cap

tain Scrivner and Lieutenant Montgomery—was ordered to take the summit of Palace Hill.

The colonel left the camp at three o'clock, A. M., and climbed the mountain through the chapparal and up the steep rocks, with such secrecy, that at daybreak he was within one hundred yards of the breastwork of sand-bags before he was discovered. Three of the artillerymen, having rushed ahead too fast, found themselves in the hands of the Mexicans. They surrendered: the Mexicans took their muskets, and shot them down with the very pieces they had given up. I saw the poor fellows lying there.

I have but a few moments left to write in, and must therefore defer the particulars of the storming of the palace until I have more time. Colonel Staniford went up at daylight with the balance of the 8th, and Major Scott led up the 5th. The Louisiana boys were on the hill with the 5th, at eight o'clock, A. M. One of Duncan's howitzers, in charge of Lieutenant Rowland, was dragged up, or rather *lifted* up, and opened on the palace, which was filled with troops. The Mexicans charged on the howitzer, but were driven back. A constant firing was kept up for several hours, particularly by Blanchard's men, who left a dozen Mexicans dead upon the hill-side. At length a charge was ordered, and our men rushed down upon the palace, entered a hole in a door that had been blocked up, but opened by the howitzer, and soon cleared the work of the few Mexicans who remained. Lieutenant Ayres was the lucky one who first reached the halyards and lowered the flag. One eighteen-pound brass piece, a beautiful article, manufactured in Liverpool in 1842, and a short brass twelve-pound howitzer, were captured, with a large quantity of ammunition, and some muskets and lances.

The fort adjoining the palace walls is not complete, but is very neatly constructed, as far as it is built. The killed on our side, in taking the palace, were seven—wounded, twelve. Lieutenant Wainwright was wounded in the side and arm by a musket-ball, but will soon recover, it is hoped. Mr. John Francis, of New Orleans, belonging to Blanchard's company, was killed. Colonel Childs, Captain Vinton, Captain Blanchard, Lieutenant Longstreet, Lieutenant Clark (adjutant of the 8th), Lieutenant Ayres, Lieutenant McCown, and the two Nicholls, seem to have been the heroes of the day. The two latter performed prodigies, and not only Judge Nicholls, but old Louisiana may well be proud of such sons. The Mexicans lost at least thirty killed—twenty-one had been buried this morning, and I have seen a number lying on the hill-side, that were not discovered by our men when they brought in the dead.

Yesterday morning the whole division under General Worth entered the town on this side, and have been fighting there ever since. The heart of the city is nothing but one fortification, the thick walls being pierced for muskets and cannon, and placed so as to rake the principal streets. The roofs being flat, and the front walls rising three or four feet above the roof, of course every street has a line of breastworks on each side. A ten-inch mortar came around from General Taylor last evening, and it is now placed in the largest plaza, to which our troops have fought step by step, and from house to house. Duncan's batteries are in town, and the present impression is that the place will soon be taken. General Worth has gained all the strongholds that command the city, and has pushed the enemy as far as they can go without falling into General Taylor's hands on the other



side of the city. All this has been done with the loss of only about seventy killed and wounded.

The achievement is a glorious one—sufficient to satisfy the ambition of any man on earth. I was expecting to see General Worth rushing his men into unnecessary danger, in order to win for them and himself great military fame, but his conduct has been very different from this. His great study has been to gain these commanding points with the least possible sacrifice of life. At first it seemed totally impossible to storm these heights—it looked like charging upon the clouds—but it has been done. The Bishop's Palace, which is as strong as it has been represented to be, has been stormed and taken by our brave soldiers. I should have stated that Colonel Hays, with a body of his troops, and Captains Gillespie and McCulloch, were at the taking of the palace. Captain Gillespie was mortally wounded, and died yesterday morning, regretted by the whole army.

I cannot keep up, at all, with the rangers. Their services have been invaluable to General Taylor, from the commencement of the campaign. They fight with all the steadiness of old soldiers—and are constantly on the move. The country owes them much for their noble conduct. I say nothing, as yet, about General Taylor's proceedings on the other side of the town, because the information I have received is not well authenticated. Mr. Kendall and I both came out with this division, neither knowing that the other was coming with it, until it was too late to return, and there is no communication between the divisions except by armed bodies of men. The general has, however, taken three batteries near the town on the other side, in doing which he has lost about *three hundred men*, killed and wounded. I do not know the exact number killed, but will be able





STORMING OF MONTEREY. (Worth's Division.)







to ascertain before this letter goes—and will try to give other particulars.

General Taylor has arrived at General Worth's headquarters to-day, and is now engaged in town with Ampudia's messengers considering the enemy's proposals for surrendering the town and the large fort at the north-east side of it. That fort is very strong, and is believed to contain at least twenty guns. Hostilities have ceased until the conference shall be concluded. There must be an immense quantity of property in town, particularly arms and ammunition.

I should have mentioned that the 2d division marched from camp with only two days' rations, and no tents. A large majority of the officers, and many of the men, worked and climbed mountains, chased the enemy, and fought forty-eight hours, with nothing to eat but raw corn. Much of the two days' rations were spoiled by the rains, and as the troops were frequently ordered off at an instant's notice, they left their haversacks behind.

There have been from ten to fifteen thousand troops at this place ever since we have been here, but they are leaking out, in citizen's clothes, as fast as they can dodge off. As soldiers, there is no escape for them. H

MONTEREY, MEXICO, *September 25, 1846*

GENTLEMEN: The city has capitulated on the following terms. (Terms stated page 142). Many persons, particularly the Texan volunteers, who fought so bravely, are displeased at these terms. The town was all but in our hands, and, could they be believed, would have been taken in three hours. I believe that it would have required much more hard fighting to have taken it, but this was not the question with General Taylor. He and his officers knew perfectly well, of course, that the town could soon

be taken, but he wanted no prisoners to take up his time and eat up his substance; but he did have an object in view which will be reached by the terms of this capitulation, and that object in view will lead to a result most beneficial to our government, under whose advice or order General Taylor acted in agreeing to these terms. As I have a few moments to spare before the express goes out this morning (he was detained last night by the slow progress of business with Ampudia), I will speak of the operations of General Taylor on his side of the town.

Major Mansfield, of the Engineers, reconnoitered the enemy's works on the night of the 19th, but could obtain no very accurate information, although he approached very near to some of them on the heights. On the 20th, Lieutenant Scarrit and Lieutenant Pope were sent out to reconnoitre the works, Scarrit on the right and Pope on the left of the town. The latter approached and discovered the position of a battery on the extreme left, and was exposed to a fire of cannon and musketry from lancers, from which, after finishing his observations, he retired in safety. On the night of the 20th, the mortar and howitzer batteries were placed in a position to play on the strongholds around the citadel. The action commenced on the morning of the 21st, by the opening of these two batteries. Colonel Garland's brigade were ordered to move to the left for the purpose of storming the battery discovered by Lieutenant Pope the day before, and to occupy, if possible, the lower part of the city. Major Mansfield, Captain Williams, and Lieutenant Pope were ordered in advance, to select the most available point of attack, and to direct the movements of the column upon it. Three companies were thrown forward as skirmishers, and advanced rapidly towards the works, followed by the brigade in line of battle, under a cross

fire of artillery from the citadel and fort, and a heavy fire of musketry.

The column charged into a street about two hundred yards to the right of the battery, passed the works entirely, and effected an entrance into the tower. After advancing rapidly about four hundred yards beyond the battery, they came immediately in front of a masked battery of artillery and musketry, which swept the street completely by its range. The barricades of the streets at sixty yards distance from the head of the column, were lined with Mexican troops, who, entirely covering themselves, opened a murderous discharge of grape and musketry upon the advancing column. Every house in the street was pierced for musketry and enfiladed the street in every direction. Under this fire the following officers were killed or mortally wounded: Major Barbour, 3d infantry, by grape-shot in the abdomen; Captain Williams, Topographical Engineers, shot through the body by a musket-ball, fell into the street and was carried into the doorway of a house by Lieutenant Pope, amidst a shower of balls that covered him with dust. The gallantry of this young officer, now in his first battle, is spoken of in admiration by the army. Captain Williams died the next day, and was buried with the honours of war by the Mexican troops, into whose hands he had fallen. Lieutenant Merritt, 1st infantry, shot through the body, and died the next day.

*Wounded.*—Major Mansfield, ball through calf of the leg. This brave officer would not leave on account of his wound, but rode about, behaving in the most gallant manner all day. Captain Bainbridge, 3d infantry, slightly wounded in the hand. Major Lear, dangerously wounded in the mouth, the ball passing out at the back of his head. Major Abercrombie, 1st infantry, severely

wounded. Lieutenant R. Graham, 4th infantry, severely wounded in both legs and body; hopes are entertained of his recovery. A great number of men killed and wounded—number not known.

It being impossible, in the opinion of the engineer officers, to effect anything in attacking the barricades in front, the column moved rapidly up a street to the right, with the intention of turning them. Being reinforced by the Ohio regiment, a second charge was made, under the direction of General Butler, which, owing to the tremendous fire of musketry and grape from the barricades and stone houses, likewise proved ineffectual. The troops were then ordered by General Taylor to retire in good order, and get under cover from the enemy's fire, which order was handsomely executed.

The following officers were killed or mortally wounded (since died) in the second charge: Colonel Watson, of the Baltimore battalion; Captain L. N. Morris, 3d infantry; Lieutenant D. Irwin, 3d infantry; Lieutenant R. Hazlitt, 4th infantry. [Three officers were killed in the first charge which I did not include in that list, viz: Lieutenant Hoskins, 3d infantry; Lieutenant J. S. Woods, 4th infantry; Captain Field, 3d infantry.

*Wounded.*—Major-General Butler, slightly through the calf of the leg; Colonel Mitchell, in the leg; Captain Lamotte, 1st infantry, slightly; Lieutenant Dilworth, 1st infantry, leg shot off.

During the engagement in town, of Garland's brigade, the forts that were passed on the left, in entering the town, were gallantly carried by the Mississippi and Tennessee regiments—the first commanded by Colonel Campbell, and the second by Colonel Davis. Colonel McClung, of the Mississippi regiment, was dangerously wounded. These regiments sustained a great loss of killed and

wounded, but I cannot, in the short time left me, ascertain the names or the number of those who fell. Captain Bragg's battery of light artillery was brought into action, but it being impossible to use it effectively, it was withdrawn. Several pieces of artillery were captured. The forts that were taken were occupied by Ridgely's light artillery company, who turned the captured pieces against the Mexican works, and the cannonade was kept up the rest of the day.—There were many skirmishes, and gallant deeds, &c., &c., which I will mention at a future time.

On the night of the 22d, the enemy abandoned the two works which had proved so destructive to the 3d and 4th infantry, and they were occupied early next morning by the Mississippi and Tennessee regiments, under General Quitman. About eight o'clock the same morning, these two regiments advanced on the town, and a sharp engagement commenced. These troops were supported by a body of Texan rangers (dismounted for the occasion), under General Henderson, and by the 3d regiment of infantry. The fight was kept up until four o'clock, P. M., during which time our troops drove the enemy from house to house, almost to the main plaza. The loss of life on our side was not severe during this day. On the morning of the 24th, a flag of truce was sent in, which resulted in the capitulation of the town.

During the whole of the engagement on the 21st, Colonel Kinney was exceedingly useful in carrying orders, and in giving advice in matters with which his thorough acquaintance with Mexican customs rendered him familiar. He was in the thickest of the fight, moving about from point to point, and doing good execution with his rifle. This gentleman's services have been in-



valuable to General Taylor in the movements of the army from Matamoras to this place. He has been everywhere reconnoitering the country, and procuring information—riding day and night, and exposing his life in a thousand ways. The colonel never flinched from any duty required of him, and, had General Taylor ordered him to go and bring him Ampudia's portfolio, he would have undertaken it. I devote a paragraph to a mention of this gentleman's service, because he deserves much from the public, for whom he has laboured so arduously and so efficiently. H.

*Terms of capitulation of the city of Monterey, the capital of Nuevo Leon, agreed upon by the undersigned commissioners, to wit: General Worth, of the United States army, General Henderson, of the Texan volunteers, and Colonel Davis, of the Mississippi riflemen, on the part of Major-General Taylor, Commander-in-chief of the United States forces, and General Requena and General M. Llano, Governor of Nuevo Leon, on the part of Senor General Don Pedro Ampudia, commanding in chief the army of the north of Mexico.*

ARTICLE I. As the legitimate result of the operations before this place, and the present position of the contending armies, it is agreed that the city, the fortifications, cannon, the munitions of war, and all other public property, with the undermentioned exceptions, be surrendered to the commanding general of the United States forces now at Monterey.

ARTICLE II. That the Mexican forces be allowed to retain the following arms, to wit: the commissioned officers their side-arms, the infantry their arms and accoutrements, the cavalry their arms and accoutrements, the artillery one field battery, not to exceed six pieces, with twenty-one rounds of ammunition.

ARTICLE III. That the Mexican armed forces retire, within seven days from this date, beyond the line formed

by the pass of Rinconada, the city of Linares and San Fernando de Preras.

ARTICLE IV. That the citadel of Monterey be evacuated by the Mexican and occupied by the American forces to-morrow morning at ten o'clock.

ARTICLE V. To avoid collisions, and for mutual convenience, that the troops of the United States will not occupy the city until the Mexican forces have withdrawn, except for hospital and storage purposes.

ARTICLE VI. That the forces of the United States will not advance beyond the line specified in the 3d article, before the expiration of eight weeks, or until orders or instructions of the respective governments can be received.

ARTICLE VII. That the public property to be delivered, shall be turned over and received by officers appointed by the commanding generals of the two armies.

ARTICLE VIII. That all doubts as to the meaning of any of the preceding articles, shall be solved by an equitable construction, or on principles of liberality to the retiring army.

ARTICLE IX. That the Mexican flag, when struck at the citadel, may be saluted by its own battery.

Done at Monterey, Sept. 24, 1846.

W. J. WORTH,

*Brigadier-General United States Army.*

J. PINKNEY HENDERSON,

*Major-General commanding the Texan Volunteers.*

JEFFERSON DAVIS,

*Colonel Mississippi Riflemen.*

MANUEL L. LLANO,

T. REQUENA,

ORTEGA.

Approved,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major-General United States Army, commanding.*

PEDRO AMPUDIA.

## CHAPTER VII.

### The battle of Buena Vista.

MONTEREY now became the head-quarters of General Taylor. It is an old city, built by the Spaniards nearly three centuries since. It is nearly two miles long and one mile wide, with streets running parallel, and crossed by others running at right angles. The city contains three plazas or large squares. Upon the main one of these stands the principal cathedral; this building, during the time of the attack, was used by the enemy as a depository for gunpowder.

The houses are of one story, and are built in the old Spanish style, with walls of strong mason-work thirty inches in thickness, rising three or four feet above the roof. These walls, rising in the manner they do, afforded the Mexicans a powerful means of defence. The city, standing as it does at the gorge of the most romantic upheaved mountains in the world, commands the only passes to the interior and its capital. Through the city, and winding round it, is a branch of the river St. Juan, adding great beauty to the spot, and yielding to the solid comfort of the inhabitants.

After establishing his head-quarters in this place, General Taylor detached Brigadier-General Worth with 1200 men and eight pieces of artillery to Saltillo. Brigadier-General Wool and the column under his command, 2400 strong, with six pieces of artillery, were ordered to occupy the town of Parras, a small but beau-

tiful place seventy miles north-east of Saltillo. Saltillo, to which Worth was ordered, is about seventy miles from Monterey, and at an elevation of about 2000 feet above the latter place. General Patterson having been withdrawn on an expedition to act in conjunction with the fleet in the Gulf, General Butler was ordered to take the command of the reserve. Saltillo and Parras were occupied by the Americans without any opposition, the enemy having fallen back as far as San Luis Potosi.

The fleet in the Gulf had as yet taken no active part in the war, except capturing Tampico, and blockading Vera Cruz and the various ports lying on the Gulf; thus preventing any communication, and cutting off all sources of supplies in that quarter.

Santa Anna had now been recalled to Mexico, and placed at the head of affairs, and Paredes deposed. Santa Anna was nominally commander-in-chief of the Mexican armies, really dictator. He was raising a formidable army to resist the further advance of General Taylor. Before December, he had succeeded in raising 20,000 men, and concentrating them at San Luis Potosi, which he strongly fortified, and filled with military stores.

After awaiting the advance of this formidable force for some time, General Taylor determined to meet them on their own ground. He began to prepare for a movement towards Victoria. The following despatch refers to his operations at this time :

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
Camp near Monterey, Dec. 8, 1846. }

SIR: As I expect to march in a few days for Victoria, I consider the present a proper occasion to explain somewhat in detail the dispositions which have been made, and which are contemplated, for the occupation and de-

fence of this frontier. With this view I enclose a sketch exhibiting the line from Parras to Tampico, and showing how a portion of that line is naturally marked by the chain of the "Sierra Madre."

It will be seen at once that San Luis Potosi is a position almost equally distant from the points of this line. This would give the force at San Luis a very great advantage over us, were it not for the nature of the country and the communications; the regions between San Luis and the mountains being scantily supplied with water and subsistence, and the road by Saltillo and Monterey being the only practicable route for artillery across the mountains. Without artillery, the Mexican troops are not at all formidable, and, I think, have but little confidence in themselves. I therefore consider the position of Saltillo and Parras as of prime importance. With an intermediate post at Patos, and the means, by a good road, of rapidly uniting, if necessary, I deem the columns of Brigadier-Generals Wool and Worth quite equal to hold that flank of the line. I shall, however, reinforce the latter general, particularly in cavalry, and shall establish a reserve at this place to support the advanced positions, should the movements of the enemy require it.

Brigadier-General Wool is understood to be now at Parras with his column, say 2400 strong, with six guns. Brigadier-General Worth has his head-quarters at Saltillo—his command consisting of some 1200 regular troops, with eight guns. I propose to reinforce him by two regiments of volunteer foot, and a portion of the Kentucky cavalry. Lieutenant Kearney's company is all the regular cavalry force I can assign him at present.

At Monterey will be the head-quarters of Major-General Butler, commanding the reserve. Two com



panies of artillery and one of the weak infantry battalions (4th) will compose the garrison of the place. The troops of General Butler's proper division (Ohio, Indiana, and Kentucky), will be at this point, and in echelon on the route hence to Camargo and the mouth of the Rio Grande, except those which may be ordered to reinforce General Worth, as above indicated.

Tampico is now garrisoned by eight strong companies of artillery, and the Alabama regiment of volunteers, say 1000 effectives. I consider this force quite sufficient to hold the place, controlling, as we do, the harbour.

\* \* \* These considerations attracted my attention to Victoria before the surrender of Tampico, but I now deem it more than ever important, for I have reason to believe that a corps of observation is in that quarter, under the orders of General Urrea, having his headquarters perhaps at Tula, and sending forward advanced parties as far as Victoria.

\* \* \* Major-General Patterson has accordingly been instructed to march from Matamoras on Victoria, with three regiments of volunteers from his division, one being the Tennessee horse. I propose to move from this point, say by the 12th instant, with the regular troops now here, under Brigadier-General Twiggs (except those to be left in garrison, as above), and the regiments of General Patterson's division, under Brigadier-General Quitman. At Montemorelos, sixty-eight miles from this, I shall effect a junction with Riley, who is now there, and incorporate with the column the 2d Tennessee regiment, under orders for that place. With this augmented force I expect to effect a junction with Major-General Patterson before Victoria.

You will perceive that one effect of the arrangements above indicated will be to throw Major-General Patter-

son, with the troops of his appropriate division (Tennessee, Illinois, Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia), on the left and near the coast, while Major-General Butler, with his division, occupies the line of communication from the Rio Grande to Saltillo.

Intelligence received this moment from Saltillo, represents all quiet in front. We have reports of a revolution in Mexico, embracing two or three states, and directed against General Santa Anna, but the information does not come in an authentic form.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major-General U. S. A., Commanding*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL of the Army, }  
Washington, D. C. }

General Taylor started for Victoria on the 15th of December, and on the 17th joined the second regiment of infantry and the second Tennessee regiment of foot from Camargo. On arriving at Montemorelos, he received intelligence from General Worth, commanding at Saltillo, that he was hourly expecting an attack on that place by Santa Anna. Sending forward General Quitman with a field battery to meet General Patterson at Victoria, General Taylor now fell back on Monterey, and on the 20th advanced towards Saltillo with General Twiggs's division. But on his way he received fresh advices, informing him of the arrival of General Wool with a reinforcement at Saltillo, and that the enemy were withdrawing towards San Luis Potosi.

In consequence of this change of circumstances General Taylor set out for Victoria, where he arrived on the 30th of December.

General Taylor was now superseded in the command

of the Army of Occupation, by Major-General Winfield Scott, who was appointed commander-in-chief of all the land forces in Mexico, and at the various posts on the Rio Grande.

The theatre of Scott's operations was different from that of Taylor's. His main object was the reduction of the city of Vera Cruz, and the fort of St. Juan de Ulloa, by a combined land and sea force. Vera Cruz being the key of the main road to the capital, General Scott thought that its reduction would compel the Mexicans to sue for peace. To effect this object it became necessary for him to draw from General Taylor the main body of his regular forces: to apprise Taylor of this fact he addressed him the following letter, which was written previous to his setting out for the seat of war.

NEW YORK, Nov. 25, 1846

MY DEAR GENERAL: I left Washington late in the day yesterday, and expect to embark for New Orleans the 30th inst. By the 12th of December I may be in that city, at Point Isabel the 17th, and Camargo, say the 23d—in order to be within easy corresponding distance from you. It is not probable that I may be able to visit Monterey, and circumstances may prevent your coming to me. I shall much regret not having an early opportunity of felicitating you in person upon your many brilliant achievements; but we may meet somewhere in the interior of Mexico.

I am not coming, my dear general, to supersede you in the immediate command on the line of operations rendered illustrious by you and your gallant army. My proposed theatre is different. You may imagine it; and wish very much that it were prudent, at this distance, to tell you all that I expect to attempt or hope to exe

cute. I have been admonished that despatches have been lost, and I have no special messenger at hand. Your imagination will be aided by the letters of the secretary of war, conveyed by Mr. Armistead, Major Graham, and Mr. M'Lane.

But, my dear general, I shall be obliged to take from you most of the gallant officers and men (regulars and volunteers) whom you have so long and so nobly commanded. I am afraid that I shall, by imperious necessity—the approach of yellow fever on the gulf coast—reduce you, for a time, to stand on the defensive. This will be infinitely painful to you, and, for that reason, distressing to me. But I rely upon your patriotism to submit to the temporary sacrifice with cheerfulness. No man can better afford to do so. Recent victories place you on that high eminence; and I even flatter myself that any benefit that may result to me, personally, from the unequal division of troops alluded to, will lessen the pain of your consequent inactivity.

You will be aware of the recent call for nine regiments of new volunteers, including one of Texas horse. The president may soon ask for many more; and we are not without hope that Congress may add ten or twelve to the regular establishment. These, by the spring, say April, may, by the aid of large bounties, be in the field—should Mexico not earlier propose terms of accommodation; and, long before the spring (March), it is probable you will be again in force to resume offensive operations.

It was not possible for me to find time to write from Washington, as I much desired. I only received an intimation to hold myself in preparation for Mexico, on the 18th instant. Much has been done towards that end, and more remains to be executed.

Your detailed report of the operations at Monterey, and reply to the secretary's despatch, by Lieutenant Armistead, were both received two days after I was instructed to proceed south.

In haste, I remain, my dear general, yours, faithfully,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major-General Z. TAYLOR, }  
U. S. Army, commanding, &c. }

Not only were nearly all the regular troops now withdrawn from General Taylor; but his noble coadjutor General Worth was detached and ordered to march at the head of them from his post at Saltillo towards Vera Cruz, while Taylor was ordered to fall back on Monterey and await the arrival of fresh recruits, volunteers who were destined to take the place of the veteran warriors of Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, and Monterey. His address to these veterans is characteristic :

“It is with deep sensibility that the commanding general finds himself separated from the troops he so long commanded. To those corps, regular and volunteer, who had shared with him the active services of the field, he feels the attachment due to such associations, while to those who are making their first campaign, he must express his regret that he cannot participate with them in its eventful scenes. To all, both officers and men, he extends his heartfelt wishes for their continued success and happiness, confident that their achievements on another theatre will redound to the credit of their country and its arms.”

On reaching Monterey his regular force was 600, including May's dragoons. In February he had received reinforcements raising his army to nearly 6000 men.

Anticipating an attempt on the part of Santa Anna, an attempt to possess himself of the line of posts be



tween himself and Matamoras, he determined to advance and fight a pitched battle with him. Accordingly, on the 20th of February, we find him encamped at Agua Nueva, eighteen miles south of Saltillo, and sending out videttes, who return with intelligence that Santa Anna is within thirty miles of his position, rapidly advancing with some 20,000 men against his forlorn hope of five thousand four hundred.

On receiving this intelligence, General Taylor determined to choose his own battle ground, and accordingly fell back to an admirable position in front of Buena Vista, seven miles south of Saltillo. The following detailed report of the great commander himself gives the best general view of the battle which has appeared.

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
*Agua Nueva, March 6, 1847. }*

SIR: I have the honour to submit a detailed report of the operations of the forces under my command which resulted in the engagement of Buena Vista, the repulse of the Mexican army, and the reoccupation of this position.

The information which reached me of the advance and concentration of a heavy Mexican force in my front, had assumed such a probable form, as to induce a special examination far beyond the reach of our pickets to ascertain its correctness. A small party of Texan spies, under Major McCullough, despatched to the hacienda of Encarnacion, thirty miles from this, on the route to San Luis Potosi, had reported a cavalry force of unknown strength at that place. On the 20th of February, a strong reconnoissance under Lieutenant-Colonel May was despatched to the hacienda of Heclionda, while Major McCullough made another examination of Encarnacion.

The result of these expeditions left no doubt that the enemy was in large force at Encarnacion, under the orders of General Santa Anna, and that he meditated a forward movement and attack upon our position.

As the camp of Agua Nueva could be turned on either flank, and as the enemy's force was greatly superior to our own, particularly in the arm of cavalry, I determined, after much consideration, to take up a position about eleven miles in rear, and there await the attack. The army broke up its camp and marched at noon on the 21st, encamping at the new position a little in front of the hacienda of Buena Vista. With a small force I proceeded to Saltillo, to make some necessary arrangements for the defence of the town, leaving Brigadier-General Wool in the immediate command of the troops.

Before those arrangements were completed, on the morning of the 22d, I was advised that the enemy was in sight, advancing. Upon reaching the ground it was found that his cavalry advance was in our front, having marched from Encarnacion, as we have since learned, at 11 o'clock on the day previous, and driving in a mounted force left at Agua Nueva to cover the removal of public stores. Our troops were in position, occupying a line of remarkable strength. The road at this point becomes a narrow defile, the valley on its right being rendered quite impracticable for artillery by a system of deep and impassable gullies, while on the left a succession of rugged ridges and precipitous ravines extends far back toward the mountain which bounds the valley. The features of the ground were such as nearly to paralyze the artillery and cavalry of the enemy, while his infantry could not derive all the advantage of its numerical superiority. In this position we prepared to receive him. Captain Wash-

ington's battery (4th artillery) was posted to command the road, while the 1st and 2d Illinois regiments, under Colonels Hardin and Bissell, each eight companies (to the latter of which was attached Captain Conner's company of Texas volunteers), and the 2d Kentucky, under Colonel McKee, occupied the crests of the ridges on the left and in rear. The Arkansas and Kentucky, regiments of cavalry, commanded by Colonels Yell and H. Marshall, occupied the extreme left near the base of the mountain, while the Indiana brigade, under Brigadier-General Lane (composed of the 2d and 3d regiments, under Colonels Bowles and Lane), the Mississippi riflemen, under Colonel Davis, the squadrons of the 1st and 2d dragoons, under Captain Steen and Lieutenant-Colonel May, and the light batteries of Captains Sherman and Bragg, 3d artillery, were held in reserve.

At eleven o'clock I received from General Santa Anna a summons to surrender at discretion, which, with a copy of my reply, I have already transmitted. The enemy still forbore his attack, evidently waiting for the arrival of his rear columns, which could be distinctly seen by our look-outs as they approached the field. A demonstration made on his left caused me to detach the 2d Kentucky regiment and a section of artillery to our right, in which position they bivouacked for the night. In the meantime the Mexican light troops had engaged ours on the extreme left (composed of parts of the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry dismounted, and a rifle battalion from the Indiana brigade, under Major Gorman, the whole commanded by Colonel Marshall), and kept up a sharp fire, climbing the mountain side, and apparently endeavouring to gain our flank. Three pieces of Captain Washington's battery had been detached to the left, and were supported by the 2d Indiana regiment. An occa

sional shell was thrown by the enemy into this part of our line, but without effect. The skirmishing of the light troops was kept up with trifling loss on our part until dark, when I became convinced that no serious attack would be made before the morning, and returned, with the Mississippi regiment and squadron of 2d dragoons, to Saltillo. The troops bivouacked without fires, and laid upon their arms. A body of cavalry, some 1500 strong, had been visible all day in rear of the town, having entered the valley through a narrow pass east of the city. This cavalry, commanded by General Minon, had evidently been thrown in our rear to break up and harass our retreat, and perhaps make some attempt against the town if practicable. The city was occupied by four excellent companies of Illinois volunteers, under Major Warren of the 1st regiment. A field-work, which commanded most of the approaches, was garrisoned by Captain Webster's company, 1st artillery, and armed with two 24-pound howitzers, while the train and head-quarter camp was guarded by two companies of Mississippi riflemen, under Captain Rogers, and a field-piece commanded by Captain Shover, 3d artillery. Having made these dispositions for the protection of the rear, I proceeded on the morning of the 23d to Buena Vista, ordering forward all the other available troops. The action had commenced before my arrival on the field.

During the evening and night of the 22d the enemy had thrown a body of light troops on the mountain side, with the purpose of outflanking our left; and it was here that the action of the 23d commenced at an early hour. Our riflemen, under Colonel Marshall, who had been reinforced by three companies under Major Trail, 2d Illinois volunteers, maintained their ground handsomely against a greatly superior force, holding themselves

under cover, and using their weapons with deadly effect. About eight o'clock a strong demonstration was made against the centre of our position, a heavy column moving along the road. This force was soon dispersed by a few rapid and well-directed shots from Captain Washington's battery. In the mean time the enemy was concentrating a large force of infantry and cavalry under cover of the ridges, with the obvious intention of forcing our left, which was posted on an extensive plateau. The 2d Indiana and 2d Illinois regiments formed this part of our line, the former covering three pieces of light artillery, under the orders of Captain O'Brien—Brigadier-General Lane being in the immediate command. In order to bring his men within effective range, General Lane ordered the artillery and 2d Indiana regiment forward. The artillery advanced within musket range of a heavy body of Mexican infantry, and was served against it with great effect, but without being able to check its advance. The infantry ordered to its support had fallen back in disorder, being exposed, as well as the battery, not only to a severe fire of small arms from the front, but also to a murderous cross-fire of grape and canister from a Mexican battery on the left. Captain O'Brien found it impossible to retain his position without support, but was only able to withdraw two of his pieces, all the horses and cannoneers of the third piece being killed or disabled. The 2d Indiana regiment, which had fallen back as stated, could not be rallied, and took no farther part in the action, except a handful of men, who, under its gallant colonel, Bowles, joined the Mississippi regiment, and did good service, and those fugitives, who, at a later period in the day, assisted in defending the train and depot at Buena Vista. This portion of our line having given way, and the enemy appearing in over-



whelming force against our left flank, the light troops which had rendered such good service on the mountain were compelled to withdraw, which they did, for the most part, in good order. Many, however, were not rallied until they reached the depot at Buena Vista, to the defence of which they afterward contributed.

Colonel Bissell's regiment (2d Illinois), which had been joined by a section of Captain Sherman's battery, had become completely outflanked, and was compelled to fall back, being entirely unsupported. The enemy was now pouring masses of infantry and cavalry along the base of the mountain on our left, and was gaining our rear in great force. At this moment I arrived upon the field. The Mississippi regiment had been directed to the left before reaching the position, and immediately came into action against the Mexican infantry which had turned our flank. The 2d Kentucky regiment and a section of artillery under Captain Bragg, had previously been ordered from the right to reinforce our left, and arrived at a most opportune moment. That regiment, and a portion of the 1st Illinois, under Colonel Harden, gallantry drove the enemy, and recovered a portion of the ground we had lost. The batteries of Captains Sherman and Bragg were in position on the plateau, and did much execution, not only in front, but particularly upon the masses which had gained our rear. Discovering that the enemy was heavily pressing upon the Mississippi regiment, the 3d Indiana regiment, under Colonel Lane, was despatched to strengthen that part of our line, which formed a crotchet perpendicular to the first line of battle. At the same time Lieutenant Kilburn, with a piece of Captain Bragg's battery, was directed to support the infantry there engaged. The action was for a long

time warmly sustained at that point—the enemy making several efforts both with infantry and cavalry against our line, and being always repulsed with heavy loss. I had placed all the regular cavalry and Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas horse under the orders of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel May, with directions to hold in check the enemy's column, still advancing to the rear along the base of the mountain, which was done in conjunction with the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry under Colonels Marshall and Yell.

In the mean time our left, which was still strongly threatened by a superior force, was farther strengthened by the detachment of Captain Bragg's, and a portion of Captain Sherman's batteries to that quarter. The concentration of artillery fire upon the masses of the enemy along the base of the mountain, and the determined resistance offered by the two regiments opposed to them, had created confusion in their ranks, and some of the corps attempted to effect a retreat upon their main line of battle. The squadron of the 1st dragoons, under Lieutenant Rucker, was now ordered up the deep ravine which these retreating corps were endeavouring to cross, in order to charge and disperse them. The squadron proceeded to the point indicated, but could not accomplish the object, being exposed to a heavy fire from a battery established to cover the retreat of those corps. While the squadron was detached on this service, a large body of the enemy was observed to concentrate on our extreme left, apparently with the view of making a descent upon the hacienda of Buena Vista, where our train and baggage were deposited. Lieutenant-Colonel May was ordered to the support of that point, with two pieces of Captain Sherman's battery under Lieutenant Reynolds. In the mean time, the scattered forces near

the hacienda, composed in part of Majors Trail and Gorman's commands, had been to some extent organized under the advice of Major Monroe, chief of artillery, with the assistance of Major Morrison, volunteer staff, and were posted to defend the position. Before our cavalry had reached the hacienda, that of the enemy had made its attack; having been handsomely met by the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry under Colonels Marshall and Yell. The Mexican column immediately divided, one portion sweeping by the depot, where it received a destructive fire from the force which had collected there, and then gaining the mountain opposite, under a fire from Lieutenant Reynolds's section, the remaining portion regaining the base of the mountain on our left. In the charge at Buena Vista, Colonel Yell fell gallantly at the head of his regiment; we also lost Adjutant Vaughan, of the Kentucky cavalry—a young officer of much promise. Lieutenant-Colonel May, who had been rejoined by the squadron of the 1st dragoons and by portions of the Arkansas and Indiana troops, under Lieutenant-Colonel Roane and Major Gorman, now approached the base of the mountain, holding in check the right flank of the enemy, upon whose masses, crowded in the narrow gorges and ravines, our artillery was doing fearful execution.

The position of that portion of the Mexican army which had gained our rear was now very critical, and it seemed doubtful whether it could regain the main body. At this moment I received from General Santa Anna a message by a staff officer, desiring to know what I wanted? I immediately despatched Brigadier-General Wool to the Mexican general-in-chief, and sent orders to cease firing. Upon reaching the Mexican lines General Wool could not cause the enemy to cease their fire, and accordingly returned without having an interview.

The extreme right of the enemy continued its retreat along the base of the mountain, and finally, in spite of all our efforts, effected a junction with the remainder of the army.

During the day, the cavalry of General Minon had ascended the elevated plain above Saltillo, and occupied the road from the city to the field of battle, where they intercepted several of our men. Approaching the town, they were fired upon by Captain Webster from the redoubt occupied by his company, and then moved off towards the eastern side of the valley, and obliquely towards Buena Vista. At this time, Captain Shover moved rapidly forward with his piece, supported by a miscellaneous command of mounted volunteers, and fired several shots at the cavalry with great effect. They were driven into the ravines which lead to the lower valley, closely pursued by Captain Shover, who was farther supported by a piece of Captain Webster's battery, under Lieutenant Donaldson, which had advanced from the redoubt, supported by Captain Wheeler's company of Illinois volunteers. The enemy made one or two efforts to charge the artillery, but was finally driven back in a confused mass, and did not again appear upon the plain.

In the mean time, the firing had partially ceased upon the principal field. The enemy seemed to confine his efforts to the protection of his artillery, and I had left the plateau for a moment, when I was recalled thither by a very heavy musketry fire. On regaining that position, I discovered that our infantry (Illinois and 2d Kentucky) had engaged a greatly superior force of the enemy—evidently his reserve—and that they had been overwhelmed by numbers. The moment was most critical. Captain O'Brien, with two pieces, had sustained this heavy charge

to the last, and was finally obliged to leave his guns on the field—his infantry support being entirely routed. Captain Bragg, who had just arrived from the left, was ordered at once into battery. Without any infantry to support him, and at the imminent risk of losing his guns, this officer came rapidly into action, the Mexican line being but a few yards from the muzzle of his pieces. The first discharge of canister caused the enemy to hesitate, the second and third drove him back in disorder, and saved the day. The 2d Kentucky regiment, which had advanced beyond supporting distance in this affair, was driven back and closely pressed by the enemy's cavalry. Taking a ravine which led in the direction of Captain Washington's battery, their pursuers became exposed to his fire, which soon checked and drove them back with loss. In the mean time the rest of our artillery had taken position on the plateau, covered by the Mississippi and 3d Indiana regiments, the former of which had reached the ground in time to pour a fire into the right flank of the enemy, and thus contribute to his repulse. In this last conflict we had the misfortune to sustain a very heavy loss. Colonel Hardin, 1st Illinois, and Colonel McKee and Lieutenant-Colonel Clay, 2d Kentucky regiment, fell at this time while gallantly leading their commands.

No farther attempt was made by the enemy to force our position, and the approach of night gave an opportunity to pay proper attention to the wounded, and also to refresh the soldiers, who had been exhausted by incessant watchfulness and combat. Though the night was severely cold, the troops were compelled for the most to bivouac without fires, expecting that morning would renew the conflict. During the night the wounded were removed to Saltillo, and every preparation made to receive



the enemy, should he again attack our position. Seven fresh companies were drawn from the town, and Brigadier-General Marshall, with a reinforcement of Kentucky cavalry and four heavy guns, under Captain Prentiss, 1st artillery, was near at hand, when it was discovered that the enemy had abandoned his position during the night. Our scouts soon ascertained that he had fallen back upon Agua Nueva. The great disparity of numbers, and the exhaustion of our troops, rendered it inexpedient and hazardous to attempt pursuit. A staff officer was despatched to General Santa Anna to negotiate an exchange of prisoners, which was satisfactorily completed on the following day. Our own dead were collected and buried, and the Mexican wounded, of which a large number had been left upon the field, were removed to Saltillo, and rendered as comfortable as circumstances would permit.

On the evening of the 26th, a close reconnoissance was made of the enemy's position, which was found to be occupied only by a small body of cavalry, the infantry and artillery having retreated in the direction of San Luis Potosi. On the 27th, our troops resumed their former camp at Agua Nueva, the enemy's rear-guard evacuating the place as we approached, leaving a considerable number of wounded. It was my purpose to beat up his quarters at Encarnacion early the next morning, but upon examination, the weak condition of the cavalry horses rendered it unadvisable to attempt so long a march without water. A command was finally dispatched to Encarnacion, on the 1st of March, under Colonel Belknap. Some two hundred wounded, and about sixty Mexican soldiers were found there, the army having passed on in the direction of Matehuala, with greatly reduced numbers, and suffering much from

nunger. The dead and dying were strewed upon the road and crowded the buildings of the hacienda.

The American force engaged in the action of Buena Vista is shown, by the accompanying field report, to have been 334 officers, and 4425 men, exclusive of the small command left in and near Saltillo. Of this number, two squadrons of cavalry and three batteries of light artillery, making not more than 453 men, composed the only force of regular troops. The strength of the Mexican army is stated by General Santa Anna, in his summons, to be 20,000; and that estimate is confirmed by all the information since obtained. Our loss is 267 killed, 456 wounded, and 23 missing. Of the numerous wounded, many did not require removal to the hospital, and it is hoped that a comparatively small number will be permanently disabled. The Mexican loss in killed and wounded may be fairly estimated at 1500, and will probably reach 2000. At least 500 of their killed were left upon the field of battle. We have no means of ascertaining the number of deserters and dispersed men from their ranks, but it is known to be very great.

Our loss has been especially severe in officers, twenty-eight having been killed upon the field. We have to lament the death of Captain George Lincoln, Assistant Adjutant-General, serving in the staff of General Wool—a young officer of high bearing and approved gallantry, who fell early in the action. No loss falls more heavily upon the army in the field than that of Colonels Hardin and McKee, and Lieutenant-Colonel Clay. Possessing in a remarkable degree the confidence of their commands, and the last two having enjoyed the advantage of a military education, I had looked particularly to them for support in case we met the enemy. I need not say that their zeal in engaging the enemy, and the cool and

steadfast courage with which they maintained their positions during the day, fully realized my hopes, and caused me to feel yet more sensibly their untimely loss.

I perform a grateful duty in bringing to the notice of the government the general good conduct of the troops. Exposed for successive nights, without fires, to the severity of the weather, they were ever prompt and cheerful in the discharge of every duty; and finally displayed conspicuous steadiness and gallantry in repulsing, at great odds, a disciplined foe. While the brilliant success achieved by their arms releases me from the painful necessity of specifying many cases of bad conduct before the enemy, I feel an increased obligation to mention particular corps and officers, whose skill, coolness, and gallantry in trying situations, and under a continued and heavy fire, seem to merit particular notice.

To Brigadier-General Wool my obligations are especially due. The high state of discipline and instruction of several of the volunteer regiments was attained under his command, and to his vigilance and arduous service before the action, and his gallantry and activity on the field, a large share of our success may justly be attributed. During most of the engagement he was in immediate command of the troops thrown back on our left flank. I beg leave to recommend him to the favourable notice of the government. Brigadier-General Lane (slightly wounded) was active and zealous throughout the day, and displayed great coolness and gallantry before the enemy.

The services of the light artillery, always conspicuous, were more than usually distinguished. Moving rapidly over the roughest ground, it was always in action at the right place and the right time, and its well-directed fire dealt destruction in the masses of the enemy.

While I recommend to particular favour the gallant conduct and valuable services of Major Munroe, chief of artillery, and Captains Washington, 4th artillery, and Sherman and Bragg, 3d artillery, commanding batteries, I deem it no more than just to mention all the subaltern officers. They were nearly all detached at different times, and in every situation exhibited conspicuous skill and gallantry. Captain O'Brien, Lieutenants Brent, Whiting, and Couch, 4th artillery, and Bryan, Topographical Engineers (slightly wounded), were attached to Captain Washington's battery. Lieutenants Thomas, Reynolds, and French, 3d artillery (severely wounded), to that of Captain Sherman; and Captain Shover and Lieutenant Kilburn, 3d artillery, to that of Captain Bragg. Captain Shover, in conjunction with Lieutenant Donaldson, 1st artillery, rendered gallant and important service in repulsing the cavalry of General Minon. The regular cavalry, under Lieutenant-Colonel May, with which was associated Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas horse, rendered useful service in holding the enemy in check and in covering the batteries at several points. Captain Steen, 1st dragoons, was severely wounded early in the day, while gallantly endeavouring, with my authority, to rally the troops which were falling to the rear.

The Mississippi riflemen, under Colonel Davis, were highly conspicuous for their gallantry and steadiness, and sustained throughout the engagement the reputation of veteran troops. Brought into action against an immensely superior force, they maintained themselves for a long time unsupported and with heavy loss, and held an important part of the field until reinforced. Colonel Davis, though severely wounded, remained in the saddle until the close of the action. His distinguished cool-

ness and gallantry at the head of his regiment on this day entitle him to the particular notice of the government. The 3d Indiana regiment, under Colonel Lane, and a fragment of the 2d, under Colonel Bowles, were associated with the Mississippi regiment during the greater portion of the day, and acquitted themselves creditably in repulsing the attempts of the enemy to break that portion of our line. The Kentucky cavalry, under Colonel Marshall, rendered good service dismounted, acting as light troops on our left, and afterward, with a portion of the Arkansas regiment, in meeting and dispersing the column of cavalry at Buena Vista. The 1st and 2d Illinois, and the 2d Kentucky regiments, served immediately under my eye, and I bear a willing testimony to their excellent conduct throughout the day. The spirit and gallantry with which the 1st Illinois and 2d Kentucky engaged the enemy in the morning, restored confidence to that part of the field, while the list of casualties will show how much these three regiments suffered in sustaining the heavy charge of the enemy in the afternoon. Captain Conner's company of Texas volunteers, attached to the 2d Illinois regiment, fought bravely, its captain being wounded and two subalterns killed. Colonel Bissell, the only surviving colonel of these regiments, merits notice for his coolness and bravery on this occasion. After the fall of the field-officers of the 1st Illinois and 2d Kentucky regiments, the command of the former devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Weatherford; that of the latter upon Major Fry.

Regimental commanders and others who have rendered reports, speak in general terms of the good conduct of their officers and men, and have specified many names, but the limits of this report forbid a recapitulation



of them here. I may, however, mention Lieutenants Rucker and Campbell of the dragoons, and Captain Pike, Arkansas cavalry, commanding squadrons; Lieutenant-Colonel Field, Kentucky cavalry; Lieutenant-Colonel Roane, Arkansas cavalry, upon whom the command devolved after the fall of Colonel Yell; Major Bradford Captain Sharpe (severely wounded), and Adjutant Griffith, Mississippi regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel Hadden, 2d Indiana regiment, and Lieutenant Robinson, aid-de-camp to General Lane; Lieutenant-Colonel Weatherford, 1st Illinois regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel Morrison, Major Trail, and Adjutant Whiteside (severely wounded), 2d Illinois regiment; and Major Fry, 2d Kentucky regiment, as being favourably noticed for gallantry and good conduct. Major McCulloch, quartermaster in the volunteer service, rendered important services before the engagement, in the command of a spy company, and during the affair was associated with the regular cavalry. To Major Warren, 1st Illinois volunteers, I feel much indebted for his firm and judicious course, while exercising command in the city of Saltillo.

The medical staff, under the able direction of Assistant-Surgeon Hitchcock, were assiduous in attention to the wounded upon the field, and in their careful removal to the rear. Both in these respects, and in the subsequent organization and service of the hospitals, the administration of this department was everything that could be wished.

Brigadier-General Wool speaks in high terms of the officers of his staff, and I take pleasure in mentioning them here, having witnessed their activity and zeal upon the field. Lieutenant and Aid-de-camp McDowell, Colonel Churchill, inspector-general, Captain Chapman, assistant quartermaster, Lieutenant Sitgreaves, Topographical

Engineers, and Captains Howard and Davis, volunteer service, are conspicuously noticed by the general for their gallantry and good conduct. Messrs. March, Addicks, Potts, Harrison, Burgess, and Dusenbery, attached in various capacities to General Wool's headquarters, are likewise mentioned for their intelligent alacrity in conveying orders to all parts of the field.

In conclusion, I beg leave to speak of my own staff, to whose exertions in rallying troops and communicating orders I feel greatly indebted. Major Bliss, assistant adjutant-general, Captain J. H. Eaton, and Lieutenant R. S. Garnett, aids-de-camp, served near my person, and were prompt and zealous in the discharge of every duty. Major Munroe, beside rendering valuable service as chief of artillery, was active and instrumental, as were also Colonels Churchill and Belknap, inspectors-general, in rallying troops and disposing them for the defence of the train and baggage. Colonel Whiting, quartermaster-general, and Captain Eaton, chief of the subsistence department, were engaged with the duties of their departments and also served in my immediate staff on the field. Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster, was necessarily left with the head-quarter camp near town, where his services were highly useful. Major Mansfield and Lieutenant Benham, Engineers, and Captain Linnard and Lieutenants Pope and Franklin, Topographical Engineers, were employed before and during the engagement in making reconnoissances, and on the field were very active in bringing information and in conveying my orders to distant points. Lieutenant Kingsbury, in addition to his proper duties as ordnance officer, Captain Chilton, assistant quartermaster, and Majors Dix and Coffee, served also as extra aids-de-camp, and were actively employed in the transmission

of orders. Mr. Thomas L. Crittenden, of Kentucky, though not in service, volunteered as my aid-de-camp on this occasion, and served with credit in that capacity. Major Craig, chief of ordnance, and Surgeon Craig, medical director, had been detached on duty from headquarters, and did not reach the ground until the morning of the 24th—too late to participate in the action, but in time to render useful services in their respective departments of the staff.

I respectfully enclose returns of the troops engaged, and of casualties incident to the battle.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major-General U. S. A. Commanding.*

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army, }  
Washington, D. C. }

The following are the summons of Santa Anna and General Taylor's answer. The latter has been greatly admired for its modesty and strict propriety. There is no bravado—nothing like theatrical flourish about the general.

[TRANSLATION.]

*Summons of General Santa Anna to General Taylor.*

You are surrounded by 20,000 men, and cannot, in any human probability, avoid suffering a rout, and being cut to pieces with your troops; but as you deserve consideration and particular esteem, I wish to save you from a catastrophe, and for that purpose give you this notice, in order that you may surrender at discretion, under the assurance that you will be treated with the consideration belonging to the Mexican character, to which end you will be granted an hour's time to make up your mind, to commence from the moment when my flag of truce arrives in your camp.

With this view, I assure you of my particular consideration.

God and Liberty. Camp at Encantada, February 22, 1847.

ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

To Gen. Z. TAYLOR, }  
Commanding the forces of the U. S. }

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
Near Buena Vista, February 22, 1847. }

SIR: In reply to your note of this date, summoning me to surrender my forces at discretion, I beg leave to say that I decline acceding to your request.

With high respect, I am, sir,

Your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

*Major-General U. S. Army, Commanding.*

Senor Gen. D. ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA, }  
Commander-in-Chief, La Encantada. }

The following description of the battle of Buena Vista, is from the pen of a gentleman who was present and shared in the dangers and labours of this tremendous encounter. Its details of personal matters will serve to fill up the general outline of the official account.

CAMP AT BUENA VISTA, }  
February 24, 1847. }

MESSRS EDITORS:—On the morning of the 22d, intelligence reached General Taylor, at his camp on the hill overlooking Saltillo from the south, that Santa Anna, whose presence in our vicinity had been reported for several days, was advancing upon our main body, stationed near the rancho Sancho Juan de Buena Vista, about seven miles from Saltillo. The general immediately moved forward with May's squadron of dragoons,

Sherman's and Bragg's batteries of artillery, and the Mississippi regiment of riflemen, under Colonel Davis, and arrived at the position which he had selected for awaiting the attack of the enemy, about eleven o'clock. The time and the place, the hour and the man, seemed to promise a glorious celebration of the day. It was the 22d of February, the anniversary of that day on which the God of battles gave to freedom its noblest champion, to patriotism its purest model, to America a preserver, and to the world the nearest realization of human perfection—for panegyric sinks before the name of Washington.

The morning was bright and beautiful. Not a cloud floated athwart the firmament or dimmed the azure of the sky; and the flood of golden radiance which gilded the mountain tops and poured over the valleys, wrought light and shade into a thousand fantastic forms. A soft breeze swept down from the mountains, rolling into graceful undulation the banner of the republic, which was proudly streaming from the flag-staff of the fort and from the towers and battlements of Saltillo. The omens were all in our favour.

In the choice of his position, General Taylor had exhibited the same comprehensive sagacity and masterly *coup d'œil* which characterized his dispositions at Resaca de la Palma, and which crowned triumphantly all his operations amid the blazing lines of Monterey. The mountains rise on either side of an irregular and broken valley, about three miles in width, dotted over with hills and ridges, and scarred with broad and winding ravines. The main road lies along the course of an arroyo, the bed of which is now so deep as to form an almost impassable barrier, while the other side is bounded by precipitous elevations, stretching perpendicularly towards the mountains, and separated by broad gullies, until they



mingle into one at the base of the principal range. On the right of the narrowest point of the roadway, a battalion of the 1st Illinois regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Weatherford, was stationed in a small trench extending to the natural ravine, while, on the opposite height, the main body of the regiment under Colonel Hardin was posted, with a single piece of artillery from Captain Washington's battery. The post of honour on the extreme right was assigned to Bragg's artillery, his left supported by the 2d regiment of Kentucky foot, under Colonel McKee, the left flank of which rested upon the arroyo. Washington's battery occupied a position immediately in front of the narrow point of the roadway, in rear of which, and somewhat to the left, on another height, the 2d Illinois regiment, under Colonel Bissel, was posted. Next on the left, the Indiana brigade under General Lane was deployed, while on the extreme left the Kentucky cavalry, under Colonel Marshall, occupied a position directly under the frowning summits of the mountains. The two squadrons of the 1st and 2d dragoons, and the Arkansas cavalry, under Colonel Yell, were posted in the rear, ready for any service which the exigencies of the day might require.

These dispositions had been made for some time, when the enemy was seen advancing in the distance, and the clouds of dust which rolled up before him, gave satisfactory evidence that his numbers were not unworthy the trial of strength upon which we were about to enter. He arrived upon his position in immense numbers, and with force sufficiently numerous to have commenced his attack at once, had he been as confident of success as it subsequently appeared he was solicitous for our safety. The first evidence directly afforded us of the presence of Santa Anna was a white flag, which was dimly seen

fluttering in the breeze, and anon Surgeon-General Lindenberg, of the Mexican army, arrived, bearing a beautiful emblem of benevolent bravado and Christian charity. It was a missive from Santa Anna, suggested by considerations for our personal comfort, which has placed us under lasting obligations, proposing to General Taylor terms of unconditional surrender, promising good treatment; assuring us his force amounted to upwards of 20,000 men, that our defeat was inevitable, and that, to spare the effusion of blood, his proposition should be complied with. Strange to say, the American general showed the greatest ingratitude, evinced no appreciation whatever of Santa Anna's kindness, and informed him that whether his force amounted to 20,000 or 50,000, it was equally a matter of indifference; the terms of adjustment must be arranged by gunpowder.

The messenger returned to his employer, and we watched in silence to hear the roar of his artillery. Hours rolled by without any movement on his part; and it appeared that the Mexican commander, grieved at our stubbornness, was almost disposed to retrace his steps, as if determined to have no further intercourse with such ungrateful audacity. At length he mustered resolution to open a fire from a mortar, throwing several shells into our camp, without execution. While this was going on, Captain Steen, of the 1st dragoons, with a single man, started toward a hill, on which the Mexican general seemed to be stationed with his staff, but before he completed the ascent the party vanished, and when he reached the top he discovered that two regiments had thrown themselves into squares to resist the charge. The captain's gravity was overcome by this opposition, and he returned.

Just before dark, a number of Santa Anna's infantry

had succeeded in getting a position high up the mountains on our left, from which they could make a noise without exposing themselves to much danger, and at a distance of three hundred yards opened a most tremendous fire upon Colonel Marshall's regiment. This was returned by two of his companies, which were dismounted and detached for the purpose, as soon as they could arrive within a neighbourly range. The skirmishing continued till after dark, with no result to us, save the wounding of three men very slightly.

During the night, a Mexican prisoner was taken, who reported Santa Anna's force as consisting of fifteen pieces of artillery, including some 24-pounders, 6000 cavalry, and 15,000 infantry—thus confirming the statement of his superior. The firing on our extreme left, which ceased soon after sunset on the 22d, was renewed on the morning of the 23d, at an early hour. This was also accompanied by quick discharges of artillery from the same quarter, the Mexicans having established during the night a twelve-pounder on a point at the base of the mountain, which commanded any position which could be taken by us. To counteract the effect of this piece, Lieutenant O'Brien, 4th artillery, was detached with three pieces of Washington's battery, having with him Lieutenant Bryan, of the topographical engineers, who, having planted a few shells in the midst of the enemy's gunners, for the time effectually silenced his fire.

From the movements soon perceptible along the left of our line, it became evident that the enemy was attempting to turn that flank, and for that purpose had concentrated a large body of cavalry and infantry on his right. The base of the mountain around which these troops were wending their way, seemed girdled with a belt of steel, as their glittering sabres and polished lances

flashed back the beams of the morning sun. Sherman's and Bragg's batteries were immediately ordered to the left; Colonel Bissell's regiment occupied a position between them, while Colonel McKee's Kentuckians were transferred from the right of our line, so as to hold a position near the centre.

The 2d Indiana regiment, under Colonel Bowles, was placed on our extreme left, nearly perpendicular to the direction of our line, so as to oppose, by a direct fire, the flank movement of the enemy. These dispositions having been promptly effected, the artillery of both armies opened their fires, and simultaneously the Mexican infantry commenced a rapid and extended discharge upon our line, from the left to McKee's regiment. Our artillery belched forth its thunders with tremendous effect, while the Kentuckians returned the fire of the Mexican infantry with great steadiness and success; their field officers, McKee, Clay, and Fry, passing along their line, animating and encouraging the men by precept and example.

The 2d Illinois regiment also received the enemy's fire with great firmness, and returned an ample equivalent. While this fierce conflict was going on, the main body of Colonel Hardin's regiment moved to the right of the Kentuckians, and the representatives of each state seemed to vie with each other in the honourable ambition of doing the best service for their country. Both regiments gallantly sustained their positions, and won unfading laurels. The veterans of Austerlitz could not have exhibited more courage, coolness, and devotion.

In the mean time the enemy's cavalry had been stealthily pursuing its way along the mountain, and though our artillery had wrought great havoc among its numbers, the leading squadrons had passed the extreme

points of danger, and was almost in position to attack his rear. At this critical moment \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* Several officers of General Taylor's staff immediately dashed off, to arrest, if possible, the retreating regiment. \* \* \*

Major Dix, of the pay department, formerly of the 7th infantry, \* \* \* and seizing the colours of the regiment, appealed to the men to know whether they had determined to desert them. He was answered by three cheers, showing that

\* \* \* they were not unmindful of an act of distinguished gallantry on the part of another. A portion of the regiment immediately rallied around him, and was reformed by the officers. Dix, in person, then led them towards the enemy, until one of the men volunteered to take the flag. The party returned to the field. \* \* \*

While the day, however, by this disgraceful panic, was fast going against us, the artillery was advanced, its front extended, and different sections and pieces under Sherman, Bragg, O'Brien, Thomas, Reynolds, Kilburn, French, and Bryan, were working such carnage in the ranks of the enemy as to make his columns roll to and fro like ships upon the billows. His triumph at the Indiana retreat was but a moment, and his shouts of joy were soon followed by groans of anguish, and shrieks of expiring hundreds.

Washington's battery on the right had now opened its fire, and driven back a large party of lancers, advancing in that direction. Along the entire line the battle raged with great fury. Twenty-one thousand of the victims of Mexican oppression and the myrmidons of Mexican despotism were arrayed against five thousand Americans, sent forth to conquer a peace. The discharges of the infantry followed each other more rapidly than the sounds of the Swiss bell-ringers in the fierce fervour of a *finale*,







DRAGOONS SALUTING GEN. TAYLOR AS THEY ADVANCED TO THE CHARGE AT BUENA VISTA.





and the volleys of artillery reverberated through the mountains like the thunders of an Alpine storm.

The myriads of Mexican cavalry still pressed forward on our left, and threatened a charge upon the Mississippi rifles, under Colonel Davis, who had been ordered to support the Indiana regiment. \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* Colonel Davis immediately threw his command into the form of a V, the opening towards the enemy, and awaited his advance. On he came, dashing with all the speed of Mexican horses, but when he arrived at that point from which could be seen the whites of his eyes, both lines poured forth a sheet of lead that scattered him like chaff, felling many a gallant steed to the earth, and sending scores of riders to the sleep that knows no waking.

While the dispersed Mexican cavalry were rallying, the 3d Indiana regiment, under Colonel Lane, was ordered to join Colonel Davis, supported by a considerable body of horse. About this time, from some unknown reason, our wagon train displayed its length along the Saltillo road; and offered a conspicuous prize for the Mexican lancers, which they seemed not unwilling to appropriate. Fortunately, Lieutenant Rucker, with a squadron of the first dragoons (Captain Steen having been previously wounded and Captain Eustis confined to his bed by illness), was present, and by order of General Taylor dashed among them in a most brilliant style, dispersing them by his charge, as effectually as the previous fire of the Mississippi riflemen. May's dragoons, with a squadron of Arkansas cavalry, under Captain Pike, and supported by a single piece of artillery, under Lieutenant Reynolds, now claimed their share in the discussion, and when the Mexicans had again assembled, they had to encounter another shock from the two



squadrons, besides a fierce fire of grape from Reynolds's six-pounder.

The lancers once more rallied, and, directing their course towards the Saltillo road, were met by the remainder of Colonel Yell's regiment and Marshall's Kentuckians, who drove them towards the mountains on the opposite side of the valley, where, from their appearance when last visible, it may be presumed they are still running. In this precipitate movement, they were compelled to pass through a rancho, in which many of our valiant comrades had previously taken refuge, who from this secure retreat opened quite an effective fire upon them.

\* \* \* \* \*

At this time the Mexican force was much divided, and the fortunes of the day were with us. Santa Anna saw the crisis, and by craft and cunning sought to avert it. He sent a white flag to General Taylor, desiring to know "what he wanted." This was at once believed to be a mere *ruse* to gain time and re-collect his men; but the American general thought fit to notice it, and General Wool was deputed to meet the representative of Santa Anna, and to say to him that we "wanted" peace. Before the interview could be had, the Mexicans themselves re-opened their fires, thus adding treachery of the highest order to the other barbarian practices which distinguish their mode of warfare. The flag, however, had accomplished the ends which its wily originator designed, for though our troops could have effectually prevented the remainder of his cavalry from joining the main body, it could only have been done by a fire, which, while the parley lasted, would have been an undoubted breach of faith. Although a portion of the lancers during this interim had regained

their original position, a formidable number still remained behind. Upon these the infantry opened a brisk fire, while Reynolds's artillery, beautifully served, hailed the grape and canister upon them with terrible effect.

The craft of Santa Anna had restored his courage and with his reinforcement of cavalry he determined to charge our line. Under cover of their artillery, horse and foot advanced upon our batteries. These, from the smallness of our infantry force, were but feebly supported, yet, by the most brilliant and daring efforts, nobly maintained their positions. Such was the rapidity of their transitions, that officers and pieces seemed empowered with ubiquity; and upon cavalry and infantry alike, wherever they appeared, they poured so destructive a fire as to silence the enemy's artillery, compel his whole line to fall back, and soon to assume a sort of *sauve qui peut* movement, indicating anything but victory. Again our spirits rose. The Mexicans appeared thoroughly routed, and while their regiments and divisions were flying before us, nearly all our light troops were ordered forward, and followed them with a most deadly fire, mingled with shouts which rose above the roar of artillery.

While our men were driven through the ravines, at the extremities of which a body of Mexican lancers were stationed to pounce upon them like tigers, Brent and Whiting, of Washington's battery, gave them such a torrent of grape as put them to flight; and thus saved the remnants of those brave regiments which had long borne the hottest portion of the fight. On the other flank, while the Mexicans came rushing on like legions of fiends, the artillery was left unsupported, and capture by the enemy seemed inevitable. But Bragg and Thomas rose with the crisis, and eclipsed even the fame they won

at Monterey, while Sherman, O'Brien, and Bryan proved themselves worthy of the alliance. Every horse with O'Brien's battery was killed, and the enemy had advanced to within range of grape, sweeping all before him. But here his progress was arrested, and before the showers of iron hail which assailed him, squadrons and battalions fell like leaves in the blasts of autumn. The Mexicans were once more driven back with great loss, though taking with them the three pieces of artillery which were without horses.

In this charge the 1st Illinois regiment and McKee's Kentuckians were foremost. The pursuit was too hot; and as it evinced too clearly our deficiency in numbers, the Mexicans, with a suddenness which was almost magical, rallied and returned upon us. They came in myriads, and for a while the carnage was dreadful on both sides. We were but a handful to oppose the frightful masses which were hurled upon us, and could as easily have resisted an avalanche of thunderbolts. We were driven back, and the day seemed lost beyond redemption. Victory, which a moment before appeared within our grasp, was suddenly torn from our standard. There was but one hope; but that proved an anchor sure and steadfast.

Thus thrice during the day, when all seemed lost but honour, did the artillery, by the ability with which it was manœuvred, roll back the tide of success from the enemy, and give such overwhelming destructiveness to its effect that the army was saved and the glory of the American arms maintained. At this moment, however, let it never be forgotten, that while every effective man was wanted on the field, hundreds of volunteers had collected in the rancho with the wagon train, whom no efforts or entreaties could induce to join their brethren, neighbours, and friends, then in the last struggle for victory.

The battle had now raged with variable success for nearly ten hours, and by a sort of mutual consent, after the last carnage wrought among the Mexicans by the artillery, both parties seemed willing to pause upon the result: Night fell, and the American general with his troops slept upon the battle-ground, prepared, if necessary, to resume operations on the morrow. But ere the sun rose again upon the scene the Mexicans had disappeared, leaving behind them only the hundreds of their dead and dying, whose bones are to whiten their native hills, and whose moans of anguish were to excite in their enemies that compassion which can have no existence in the bosoms of their friends.

## CHAPTER VIII.

Anecdotes and incidents of the battle of Buena Vista—Instances of individual gallantry—Notices of distinguished officers among the slain—Santa Anna's Despatch.

### MAJOR COFFEE'S NARRATIVE.

MAJOR COFFEE, of the army, the bearer of General Taylor's despatches—a son of the distinguished general who fought so bravely on the plains of Chalmette, and in various other battles, by the side of the illustrious Jackson, and acted as the aid of General Taylor in the bloody fight at Buena Vista, gives these particulars of this hard-fought battle :—

General Taylor had fallen in love, at first sight, with the position at which he finally made his stand—at Buena Vista. His movement towards Agua Nueva was merely a *ruse* to decoy the enemy into the field which he had selected for his battle ground. As soon as McCullough's men, who were invaluable as scouts, informed him of Santa Anna's approach to Agua Nueva, General Taylor quietly broke up his camp, and fell back to his first love, Buena Vista. This position was admirably chosen. It was at the foot of a mountain, or rather of two mountains, between which ran the road through a narrow valley. On his right there was a deep ravine, which protected that flank more effectually than half a dozen regiments could have done. The left of General Taylor's line rested on the base of a mountain. The road in the centre was intrenched and defended by a strong battery.



In front the ground was uneven—broken into hills and deep ravines—well adapted to the mode of fighting suited to our volunteers, and by its peculiarities supplying the disadvantage of a great inferiority of numbers.

On the 21st the enemy were descried approaching over the distant hills. At their appearance the volunteers raised a great shout, and gave three tremendous cheers. Their engineers and officers were seen flying over the field, and dragging their cannon about to get them into position, but the nature of the ground did not favour the undertaking, and it was late in the day before the big guns began to open.

The enemy had with them thirty-two cannon, mostly of large calibre. Their fire, though kept up very briskly, and apparently well manned, did so little execution in our ranks that it was not considered necessary to return their fire. Our cannon were therefore silent the whole of the 21st. Eight or ten killed and wounded was the extent of the casualties sustained by our army on the 21st. During the day an officer approached our lines with a flag of truce, and requested to be shown to General Taylor. The brave old man was sitting quietly on his white charger, with his leg over the pommel of the saddle, watching the movements of the enemy, when the Mexican officer was presented. In a very courteous and graceful manner the officer stated that "he had been sent by his excellency General Santa Anna to his excellency General Taylor, to inquire, in the most respectful manner, what he (General Taylor) was waiting for?" From the silence of General Taylor's batteries, and the quiet manner in which he received Santa Anna's terrific cannonading, the Mexican supposed he was asking a very proper question; to which however, old Rough and Ready gave

the very pertinent reply that "he was only waiting for General Santa Anna to surrender." The Mexican returned hastily to his lines. This message proved to be a *ruse* to ascertain where General Taylor's position was, for after the return of the Mexican officer to his own ranks, the whole Mexican battery seemed to open upon General Taylor's position, and the balls flew over and about him like hail. Utterly indifferent to the perils of his situation, there sat the old chief on his conspicuous white horse, peering through his spy-glass at the long lines of Mexican troops that could be seen at a great distance on the march. The persuasion of his aids could not induce him to abandon his favourite point of observation, nor to give up his old white horse. To the suggestions of his staff that "old whitey" was rather too conspicuous a charger for the commander, he replied, that "the old fellow had missed the fun at Monterey, on account of a sore foot, and he was determined he should have his share this time."

All the officers on our side, in this hard-fought battle, distinguished themselves. The details of the battle were confided to General Wool, who nobly justified the confidence of his commander and brother veteran, by the most active, zealous, efficient, and gallant conduct. Throughout the whole action he was constantly engaged in the disposition of our forces, and in rallying them to the onset. It was a miracle he escaped the thick-flying balls which thinned the ranks he was marshalling. There was but one complaint made against him, and that was that he exposed himself too much. Brigadier-General Lane also showed himself to be a brave and capable officer. Although wounded early in the action, he kept his horse until it closed, and never for a moment left his post.

On the night of the 22d, both armies drew off from the field of battle. Our men were engaged all night in bringing in the wounded and taking care of them, the Mexicans as well as their own men. There were, however, but few of our men found on the field wounded. They were, to use Santa Anna's significant words in his despatch, "all dead," the cowardly miscreants having killed every man whom they overtook, wounded and helpless on the field. With like turpitude and treachery, they left their dead unburied and their wounded uncared for, on the field where they fell. The latter were carried to Saltillo in our own wagons, the former were buried by the alcalde, under the orders of General Taylor.

A number of officers were taken prisoners, and an exchange was effected, by which all our men in their hands were released. Cassius M. Clay's party are understood now to be in the city of Mexico.

Among the killed and wounded of the Mexicans are three general officers, and twenty colonels and commanders of battalions. General Minon, it appears, has not as yet realized the brilliant career of which he considered his capture of Major Borland an earnest. He was ordered by Santa Anna to attack and carry Saltillo during the engagement at Buena Vista. With this object he made a demonstration against the town with 2000 cavalry. Lieutenant Shover, with sixty men and two small pieces of artillery, went out to meet the valiant general, and at one discharge of his cannon sent him and his large force to the right-about in double quick time.

In concluding our necessarily imperfect sketch of the few details of the brilliant deeds of American valour performed at Buena Vista—details gathered from a hasty conversation—we must be allowed to express our satis-

faction to find that the anticipations we have so confidently and so frequently expressed of the bravery and efficiency of our volunteers, have been more than realized. Let those who have heretofore made our citizen soldiers the theme of their ribaldry and ridicule, be forever hushed into silence by the unparalleled gallantry and glory which have consecrated in American history the bloody field of Buena Vista.

#### THE KENTUCKY REGIMENT.

At a very critical point of the battle on the 23d, when it became necessary to sustain one of our columns, which was staggering under a charge made by the Mexicans in overwhelming numbers, General Taylor despatched Mr. Crittenden to order Colonel McKee, of the 2d Kentucky regiment, to bring his men into immediate action. Mr. Crittenden found the regiment, men and officers, eager for the fray, delivered the order and rode back to the general, by whose side it was his duty to keep. The Kentuckians moved forward in gallant style, led by McKee and Clay, both of whom, alas! fell in a subsequent part of the day. It so happened that before reaching a position from which they could deliver an effective fire, the regiment had to cross a valley which was broken up by ravines and masses of stone. Whilst crossing this valley the heads only of the men could be seen from the point which General Taylor and Mr. Crittenden occupied—and these were bobbing up and down and crosswise in such confusion as to impress both with the idea that the regiment had fallen into disorder. The Mexicans were annoying them at the same moment by a fire, which helped to confirm the opinion of the general that the Kentuckians were thrown into dismay.

It was one of those decisive crises which occur in

every contested field, when the issue of the day depended, for the time being, upon the gallantry of a particular corps.

General Taylor, who, as before said, could only see the heads of the troops, and misled by their motions in getting across gullies and going around rocks and other obstructions into the belief that they were about to falter, turned to Mr. Crittenden, who is a Kentuckian, and with a countenance indicating deep mortification—for the general is a Kentuckian too—and an eye fierce with emotion, exclaimed, “Mr. Crittenden, this will not do—this is not the way for Kentuckians to behave themselves when called upon to make a good battle—it will not answer, sir:” and with this he clenched his hands, and knit his brow, and set his teeth hard together. Mr. Crittenden, who was mistaken by the same indications that deceived the general, could scarcely make a reply from very chagrin and shame. In a few moments, however, the Kentuckians had crossed the uneven places, and were seen ascending the slope of the valley, shoulder to shoulder, and with the firm and regular step of veterans of a hundred fields. On they moved until they reached the crest of the hill, where they met the enemy before the flush of a temporary advantage had subsided. Here they delivered their fires with such regularity and deadly aim that the decimated phalanx of Mexico gave way and retreated precipitously. As the Kentuckians emerged from the valley the countenance of the old general, who was regarding them with the intensest interest, gradually relaxed the bitterness of its expression. A glow of pride supplanted the deep mortification which fixed its muscles, and enthusiasm qualified the fierce glance of his eye. Forward they moved under his riveted gaze, whose feelings became more and more wrought up as they



approached the scene of carnage. When they opened their fire the old general could no longer restrain his admiration, but broke forth with a loud huzza—"Hurrah for old Kentucky," he exclaimed, talking as it were to himself and rising in his saddle—"that's the way to do it; give it to them," and the tears of exultation rolled down his cheeks as he said it.

Having got rid of this ebullition of state pride, he went about looking after other parts of the field.

The Kentuckians that day did their duty as others did. They paid toll in travelling the highroad to glory, as the list of killed and wounded shows.

#### THE FLAG OF HUMANITY.

An eye-witness—one who was near General Taylor's person all the time, with the exceptions of those intervals during which he was carrying his orders over the field—informs us that not a man of the American lines, with the exception of the momentary panic of the Arkansas regiment, wavered for an instant whilst facing the most galling fire and receiving the repeated charges of the enemy, which, it is but candour to say, were conducted with spirit and address.

As an instance of the desperation with which both armies fought, Mr. Crittenden, who acted as General Taylor's aid throughout the fight, when asked whether the Mexicans had taken three pieces of ordnance from us, as Santa Anna reported, replied in the affirmative, and said that the guns were not given up till every man at them was shot down, and every horse killed near them; and, moreover, that in bearing them off, the Mexicans suffered a loss of some six hundred men. They interfered madly between the retreating guns and our men, seeking to regain them. These guns were a part of

Captain Washington's battery, under the command of Lieutenant O'Brien. Lieutenant O'Brien was wounded before his guns were taken, and when reporting his loss to General Taylor, was complimented for his bravery—it was no fault of his. Captain Washington was in another part of the field, and sustained himself with great coolness and intelligence, as did Captains Bragg and Sherman, with their respective batteries—in all but fourteen guns.

It may be proper here to explain the circumstances upon which a report is founded that General Taylor had sent Santa Anna a flag of truce during the action. It occurred that a body of Mexican infantry, about a thousand strong, had become detached from Santa Anna's army, and were being mowed down with terrible slaughter. General Taylor sent Mr. Crittenden with a flag to say to them that if they would surrender he would stop killing them. When Mr. Crittenden got amongst them, he was taken by them to Santa Anna with his eyes blind folded. This he remonstrated against without effect. When he was brought to Santa Anna, he was asked his mission. He told him he had no message for him; that he was sent to ask a detached force to surrender, to save the effusion of blood, and as his errand was unsuccessful, he demanded to be sent back to his general. It was then that Santa Anna requested him to tell General Taylor that if he would surrender he would be protected and well cared for. Mr. Crittenden replied that he had no commission to speak with him (Santa Anna) upon that or any other matter, but it was no use to send any such message, as *General Taylor never surrendered.*'

## DISTINGUISHED OFFICERS SLAIN.

A gentleman writing from the scene of action, with reference to the officers of distinction who fell at Buena Vista, says: At sunrise on the 22d of February, the battle began in earnest. The Mexicans were drawn out in immense numbers. The dark columns of infantry extended as far as the eye could reach, and the cavalry seemed to cover the whole view with their interminable lines. At intervals, between the infantry and cavalry, their big guns, strongly protected by a large artillery force, kept up an incessant cannonade against our lines. Their forces were soon in motion. Our artillery was thrown forward to meet them, protected by the volunteers. General Wool led the main body in person, and was seen everywhere rallying and encouraging the volunteers. The two armies were soon engaged in hot conflict. The broken nature of the ground divided the forces, so that, instead of one general engagement, the regiments were compelled in a great measure to fight on their own hook. Our officers were always in the advance, leading their troops—hence the great mortality among them. In this general “melee,” one of our small regiments, of 400 men, would be attacked by a whole Mexican brigade of several thousand. Thus the Kentucky infantry was attacked at the foot of a hill, in a deep ravine, by an immense force of the enemy.

A large number of officers were killed here—among them was Colonel McKee, who fell badly wounded, and was immediately despatched by the enemy, who pierced him with their bayonets as he lay on the ground. Lieutenant-Colonel Clay was shot through the thigh, and being unable to walk, was taken up and carried some distance by some of his men, but owing to the steepness

of the hill, the men finding it very difficult to carry him, and the enemy in great numbers pressing upon them, the gallant lieutenant-colonel begged them to leave him and take care of themselves. Forced to leave him on the field, the last that was seen of this noble young officer he was lying on his back, fighting with his sword the enemy, who were stabbing him with their bayonets. The veteran, Captain William S. Willis, of the same regiment, at the head of his company, with three stalwart sons who fought at his side, was badly wounded, but still continued the fight, until he was overcome with the loss of blood.

In the mean time the Indiana brigade, who were drawn out and ordered to charge the enemy, were seized with a panic, and displaying some hesitation, Assistant Adjutant-General Lincoln rushed to their front, and, whilst upbraiding them for their cowardice, was shot, several balls passing through his body. In justice to this brigade, it should be stated that they subsequently rallied, and fully redeemed their reputation by the most gallant and effective fighting.

Colonel Hardin led the Illinoisians in a very handsome style, and the sturdy "suckers" fought like lions. Their intrepid colonel fell wounded, and experienced the fate of Colonels McKee and Clay, and was killed by the enemy—not however before he had killed one of the cowardly miscreants with a pistol, which he fired whilst lying on the ground.

Colonel Yell led, the foremost man, a charge of his mounted volunteers against a large body of lancers, and was killed by a lance, which entered his mouth and tore off one side of his face.

The Mississippians, the heroes of Monterey, after doing hard service as skirmishers, were ordered into line

to receive a charge of cavalry, which they did with their rifles, delivering at the same time a most destructive fire among the crowded columns of cavalry. The enemy were completely repulsed. The distinguished commander of this gallant regiment, Colonel Jefferson Davis, was badly wounded, an escopette ball having entered his foot and passed out of his leg. He was, however, doing well when last heard from. The chivalrous Colonel McClung was prevented from doing his share of the brave deeds of this brilliant fight, by the grievous wound received at the battle of Monterey, which still confines him to his bed, and from which it is much feared by his best friends he will never recover.

Colonel Humphrey Marshall's splendid regiment of Kentucky cavalry were impatient for an opportunity of showing their mettle and avenging the capture of their brethren, then in the hands of the enemy. They were soon favoured with the desired opportunity, by the approach of a force of 2000 lancers and hussars, who charged on them. The Kentuckians stood their ground with immoveable steadiness, and receiving the enemy with a fire from their carbines, charged in the most gallant style through the column on the right, and wheeling fell on their left, dispersing and killing a great many of them. A like charge was made by Colonel May, at the head of a squadron of dragoons, and one of Arkansas cavalry, against a large body of the enemy's cavalry, with like results.

#### GENERAL CHARACTER OF THE BATTLE.

The following remarks on the battle of Buena Vista, by the accomplished editor of the *Baltimore American*, comprise the ablest general view of its merits which has yet appeared. The writer does no more than strict



justice in the high encomiums which he bestows on General Taylor, his officers, and his men.

“It appears that the battle of Buena Vista was really fought by less than 4000 Americans against 20,000 Mexicans. With a proportion of five to one against us, in point of numbers ; it is to be remembered too that the Mexicans were regular soldiers, while nearly nine-tenths of our troops were volunteers on their first campaign. With the exception of the Mississippi regiment, which fought at Monterey, the rest of the volunteers met an enemy in the field for the first time at Buena Vista. We may then estimate, in some sort, the valour of those brave men who stood for nine hours against overwhelming numbers, firm in their own heroism, indomitable in spirit, inflexible in purpose, rolling back the tide of war, as rocks repel the surges of the ocean, and finally standing victorious on that field of terrific strife. The standard of the republic never streamed over a battle-field more gallantly won. General Taylor’s loss in killed, wounded, and missing, was nearly one-sixth of his entire force. Yet, when the battle ceased on the evening of the 23d, and a renewal of the fight was expected with the next day’s dawn, what record do we find of that epoch of suspense ! Here it is :—‘During the night,’ says General Taylor, ‘the wounded were removed to Saltillo, and every preparation made to receive the enemy, should he again attack our position.’ There was no misgiving in that little band.

This battle of Buena Vista, remarkable in many points of view, is particularly so as exhibiting extraordinary steadiness, endurance, and courage, on the part of raw troops exposed to fire for the first time. Here was a pitched battle entered upon deliberately ; an enemy immensely superior in numbers ; regular troops, commanded

by the ablest and most experienced general in Mexico, and this battle to be fought in open field, without fortifications or intrenchments, was awaited by our soldiers, who lay upon their arms on the night of the 22d, knowing that the morning's light would usher in a day of conflict and carnage. It was a crisis to try veterans; it was met by men who less than a year before were engaged in every variety of industrial pursuit in peaceful life, who had never seen a battle or met a foe.

While these facts demonstrate unyielding elements of hardihood and courage in the men who fought at Buena Vista, they indicate also the high and commanding character of the officers who brought those sterling materials into order and efficiency. Those lamented sons of Kentucky, McKee and Clay, the gallant Davis of Mississippi, and others, educated at West Point, added all the aids of military knowledge to their own heroic bearing in the discipline of their troops and in the inspiration of confidence, so essential to success in war. But where the blaze of glory concentrates with most particular lustre, its brilliant light falls upon the calm countenance of the general-in-chief, Taylor, the invincible, to whom all eyes were turned in every crisis of danger—who formed in himself the stay and bulwark of the hopes of his army—the only man, perhaps, who would have fought the battle of Buena Vista; the only man, probably, who could have won it. Imperturbable and self-possessed, he held the battle in his eye; and amid the storm and fury of the strife he inspired renewed courage by his presence at every point of danger. With such a commander and such troops, victory is fast bound to our standard, let it float where it may."

The following account of the battle of Buena Vista by General San'a Anna, we think it due to General Taylor

## CHAPTER IX.

Events subsequent to the battle of Buena Vista.

ON the 2d of March, Mr. Crittenden, to whose report we have already referred, was sent off for the seat of government, bearing despatches from General Taylor. He took the usual route from Monterey to Camargo, under the escort of about 250 troops, commanded by Major Geddings, having along a train of some 130 empty wagons. As they approached Seralvo, a small party was sent in to provide forage, &c., when the enemy, under Urrea, were discovered, about 1500 strong. Our troops were immediately placed on the defensive, and received the assault of the superior numbers with the resolution of men determined to cut their way through. They were repulsed with a loss of thirty men, while we lost about half the number. A part of our baggage train was destroyed (forty or fifty of the wagons), when the gallant Urrea made good his retreat in the direction of the Tula pass. The teamsters were unwilling to proceed without a stronger escort, and Mr. Crittenden was detained five or six days at Seralvo, when Colonel Curtis arrived from Camargo with a large body of troops. He was too late to overtake Urrea, who had probably commenced his retreat as soon as he heard of Santa Anna's discomfiture. Colonel Curtis proceeded towards Monterey, and the escort and train came on to Camargo, the enemy having fled as rapidly as possible.

In this affair an ammunition wagon, by some accident,

was cut off with the others near Seralvo. It was destroyed, as most of the others were, by fire, and when the explosion unexpectedly took place, killing some, wounding others, and alarming all, it was regarded as a *Yankee trick*, and it was remarked that our wagons might henceforth stroll through the land, unharmed, as each would be regarded as some combustible machine, designed to ensnare the Mexicans.

After the battle of Buena Vista, General Taylor left his encampment at Agua Nueva, with two companies of Bragg's artillery and Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, in pursuit of General Urrea, who, as the general learned from a spy that was captured by one of the Texan rangers, was retreating towards the mountains with 5000 cavalry and rancheros.

On the 16th of March, General Taylor met Colonel Curtis near Marin. This officer, with about 1200 infantry, composed of Ohio and Virginia volunteers, one company of dragoons, and two pieces of artillery, was now in charge of another train of wagons, with supplies for the army. General Urrea had left Marin the evening before, where he was said to be waiting to attack Curtis's train; but learning that General Taylor was advancing on his rear, he had made a rapid movement some twenty miles from Marin. General Taylor followed in pursuit the next morning, after sending on the train without an escort, and adding Colonel Curtis's command to his previous force.

General Taylor pursued the enemy as far as Caidereta, where he ascertained that he had escaped beyond the mountains. General Taylor then fell back upon Monterey. By the latest advices from the army, 29th March, he was encamped at Walnut Springs, about four miles from Monterey. His force consisted of a squadron of

dragoons, under Colonel Fauntleroy, and the Mississippi regiment of volunteers, under Colonel Jefferson Davis, the latter numbering only 248 men. General Wool, with about 5000 troops, was encamped at Buena Vista. It was reported that General Urrea was at Linares, at the head of 2000 cavalry, and a corps of artillerists. There was some prospect of "an affair" coming off between the respective forces of these two generals.

The character of General Taylor is best displayed by his actions in the present war. Every emergency in which the qualities of a great commander could shine forth in full brilliancy, has presented him anew to the admiration of his country. The reputation which he had acquired at Fort Harrison and Okee Chobee, inspired confidence at the moment when it became known that he was hemmed in by multitudes of Mexicans on the banks of the Rio Grande; and when he announced that "he should fight the enemy, in whatever numbers he might appear," it was confidently believed that he would conquer or perish. The brilliant victories of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, nevertheless excited astonishment mingled with admiration. The siege of Monterey was a new surprise. The hardihood of this enterprise was still more remarkable than the cool determination and firmness called forth by the preceding battles. Such incidents as the following, evince the lofty spirit of chivalry in which the Monterey affair was conducted throughout.

The first shot fired at Monterey was from one of the long culverins, aimed at General Taylor himself, whilst reconnoitering. It struck a short distance in front of him and bounded over his head. "There! I knew it would fall short of me," he calmly remarked.



One anecdote of General Taylor at Monterey, told by his staff, has never appeared in print. In traversing the field of battle, it was necessary to cross a bridge which was constantly swept by the Mexican artillery. When approaching it, it was agreed that they (the general and his staff) should cross it singly at a gallop. Four had crossed thus, when it came to the general's turn. Just as he reached the middle of the bridge, and when the balls were showering around him, something going wrong in another part of the field attracted his attention. Stopping his horse (much to the discomfort of those following him), he deliberately took out and arranged his spy-glass, satisfied himself, and then closing it, rode on.

But the crowning glory was that terrible battle of Buena Vista. It reminds us of Cromwell at Dunbar, but with the very important difference that the victory of Dunbar was gained by mailed veterans, the famous Ironsides of a hundred battles, while that of Buena Vista was won by new recruits, well officered it is true, but elevated to the highest moral tone of military daring, chiefly by their undoubting reliance on the commander "who never surrenders." All the incidents of the battle which we have already narrated present the same view of General Taylor's traits. They are all consistent, unaffected, simple, forming a grand whole which has rarely been rivalled, never surpassed.

But the military resources of General Taylor's character by no means comprise the whole of his merit. To the highest order of genius as a commander, he adds the noblest virtues of the man. He is always magnanimous in his character of a conqueror, humane towards the wounded and the captive, and sympathizing towards the friends of those who fall by his side in the field. This

beautiful trait is well expressed in a letter to the Hon. Henry Clay, on the occasion of the death of his gallant son at Buena Vista. As a composition it has received the enthusiastic admiration of the leading authors and critics of our country; but its chief value consists in those noble feelings of the heart by which it was dictated. With this letter we close our present notice of General Taylor's life, services, and character. It shines as a sun of mild but beaming lustre on his war-worn brow.

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }  
*Agua Nueva, Mexico, March 1, 1847. }*

MY DEAR SIR: You will no doubt have received, before this can reach you, the deeply distressing intelligence of the death of your son in the battle of Buena Vista. It is with no wish of intruding upon the sanctuary of parental sorrow, and with no hope of administering any consolation to your wounded heart, that I have taken the liberty of addressing you these few lines; but I have felt it a duty which I owe to the memory of the distinguished dead, to pay a willing tribute to his many excellent qualities, and while my feelings are still fresh, to express the desolation which his untimely loss and that of other kindred spirits has occasioned.

I had but a casual acquaintance with your son, until he became for a time a member of my military family, and I can truly say that no one ever won more rapidly upon my regard, or established a more lasting claim to my respect and esteem. Manly and honourable in every impulse, with no feeling but for the honour of the service and of the country, he gave every assurance that in the hour of need I could lean with confidence upon his support. Nor was I disappointed. Under the guidance of himself and the lamented McKee, gallantly did the sons

of Kentucky, in the thickest of the strife, uphold the honour of the state and the country.

A grateful people will do justice to the memory of those who fell on that eventful day. But I may be permitted to express the bereavement which I feel in the loss of valued friends. To your son I felt bound by the strongest ties of private regard; and when I miss his familiar face, and those of McKee and Hardin, I can say with truth, that I feel no exultation in our success.

With the expression of my deepest and most heartfelt sympathies for your irreparable loss, I remain,

Your friend,

Z. TAYLOR.

HON. HENRY CLAY, New Orleans, La.

Encouraged by the apparent inactivity of General Taylor, while encamped at the Walnut Springs, the guerilla bands recommenced their depredations, which had been suspended by the defeat at Buena Vista. In order to intimidate them, the army was divided into two portions, one remaining near Monterey, under the command of General Taylor, and the other, under General Wool, encamped at Buena Vista. Washington's battery and two companies of United States dragoons were stationed near Agua Nueva, and an outpost advanced to the distance of fifteen miles, in order to guard against attack.

On the 11th of April, a foraging party came in contact with a party of lancers, who were hovering in their rear during the greater part of the day; and a few days after, scouts reported the approach of General Urrea with a party of cavalry. This worthy employed himself in harassing the wagon trains, and in picking up individual Americans along the road. The attack on the

army, so long threatened, and so anxiously awaited by our troops, he took good care not to make.

The intelligence of the fall of Vera Cruz was communicated to the army by General Taylor, in a special order (No. 32), and received with great enthusiasm. The disinterested and open-hearted tone which characterizes this order, is another proof of that lofty feeling which places General Taylor so far above the petty jealousies of which even great men are sometimes susceptible.

The designs of the guerillas upon the American forces were frustrated by heavy rains, which rendered the roads almost impassable. During this interval General Wool was busily employed in drilling the new volunteers. His exertions, however, were greatly impeded by sickness, which broke out in the camp soon after the battle of Buena Vista, and for a time, threatened the dissolution of whole companies.

In the latter part of June, Urrea entered the town of Matehuala, which he stripped of all the provisions and supplies he could find. His design was to attack a baggage train of the Americans, soon to arrive at Monterrey; but an unforeseen event disconcerted his measures. Upwards of three hundred Indians made an irruption into the vicinity, burned three ranchos, killed nearly one hundred Mexicans, and carried away with them a considerable quantity of provisions. This caused him to evacuate Matehuala in haste and retire into the interior.

At this time General Minon was near Agua Nueva with his cavalry; but on hearing of the retreat of Urrea, he retired towards Potosi. At his approach, about two thousand Mexicans, who had been stationed at Zacatecas, left that place with precipitation and hurried towards the capital. The guerilla parties gradually followed

them, and the whole northern part of Mexico was left in undisturbed possession of the Americans.

In order to take advantage of this favourable aspect of affairs, General Taylor determined to concentrate his forces, and make a rapid movement upon San Luis. But in the midst of his preparations (August) he received a requisition from the general-in-chief for another portion of his troops, to assist in the intended attack upon the capital.

By this order, the 13th United States regiment, with the regiments of Ohio, Indiana, and Massachusetts, under Generals Lane and Cushing, were directed to proceed to Brazos Island, to embark from thence to Vera Cruz. They were accompanied by Deas's battery and a few mounted Texans. This reduced the whole force between Brazos and Buena Vista to less than 5600 men, and obliged General Taylor to abandon his designs upon San Luis.

Up to this date, (October, 1847,) the army of General Taylor remains in garrison at Monterey and Saltillo. Had his force not been reduced before the battle of Buena Vista, or had it been properly augmented immediately after that brilliant affair, he might have captured the whole army of Santa Anna, and followed up his advantages to the reduction of the capital itself. But circumstances, which it is not necessary to advert to at the present time, have debarred him from the accomplishment of these deserved triumphs; and he who began the war with so much splendor is now obliged to remain an inactive spectator.







MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM J. WORTH.





## WORTH.

GENERAL WILLIAM J. WORTH, who has so conspicuously distinguished his name in the present war with Mexico, is one of the sons of the Pilgrims. He belongs to one of the oldest New England families. In early life he was afforded the means of a solid English education, and he so far availed himself of them, as to present invariably the appearance of an accomplished as well as able officer.

When quite young, Worth was engaged as a clerk in some mercantile house at Albany; but the military ardour, which forms a large element of his character, induced him to enlist, just before the opening of the war of 1812, as a private in the regular army. Another clerk was his companion, in what must have been esteemed by their friends a rather Quixotic enterprise. It was not long before Worth's friend committed some indiscretion and was placed under arrest. He was in despair: Worth, instead of deserting him in his disgrace, told him to pluck up courage, and address a memorial to General (then Colonel) Scott, praying to be excused. The poor fellow confessed his utter inability to write one. "I will write one for you," says Worth; and accordingly it was done. When it was presented, General Scott read it attentively and said to the delinquent, "Did you write this paper?"

"No, sir."

"Who did write it?"



"Private Worth wrote it, sir."

"You are excused. Send Private Worth to me."

On receiving this notice, Worth was apprehensive that he had got himself into a scrape, by attempting to get his friend out of one. His astonishment therefore may be imagined, when on presenting himself at the colonel's quarters, the following short dialogue ensued.

"Are you Private Worth?"

"I am, sir."

"Did you write this paper?" (presenting him with the memorial.)

"I did, sir."

"From henceforward, sir, you are my private secretary."

Promotion from the government, obtained through the influence of Scott, soon followed, and on the 19th of March, 1812, he was commissioned as first lieutenant of the 23d regiment of infantry.

His first opportunity for signalizing himself, was at the battle of Chippewa.

It was on the morning of the 4th of July, 1814, that General Scott advanced with his brigade and corps of artillery, and took a position on the Chippewa plain, half a mile in front of the village, his right resting on the river, and his front protected by a ravine. The British were encamped in force at the village. In the evening General Brown joined him with the reserve under General Ripley, and the artillery, commanded by Major Hindman. General Porter arrived the next morning, with the New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, and a number of Indians of the Six Nations. Early in the morning of the 5th, the British commenced a firing on the pickets. Captain Treat, who commanded one of them, hastily retreated, leaving one of his men wounded on

the ground. General Brown instantly ordered him to retire from the army, and directed Captain Biddle to assume the command of the picket, lead it back to the ground, and bring off the wounded man; which he accomplished without loss.

At four in the afternoon, General Porter advanced, taking the woods in order to conceal his approach, and in the hope of bringing their pickets and scouting parties between his line of march and the American camp. In half an hour his advance met the light parties of the British in the woods on the left. These were driven in, and Porter, advancing near Chippewa, met the whole British force approaching in order of battle. General Scott, with his brigade and Towson's artillery, met them on the plain, in front of the American encampment, and was directly engaged in close action with the main body. General Porter's command gave way, and fled in every direction, by which Scott's left flank was entirely uncovered. Captain Harris, with his dragoons, was ordered to stop the fugitives at the ravine, and form them in front of the camp. The reserve were now ordered up, and General Ripley passed to the woods in left of the line, to gain the rear of the enemy; but before this was effected, General Scott had compelled the British to retire.

Their whole line now fell back, and were eagerly pursued by the Americans. As soon as they reached the sloping ground descending towards the village, their lines broke, and they regained their works in disorder. The American troops pursued until within reach of the guns from the works; when they desisted and returned to their camp. The British left two hundred dead on the ground; ninety-four wounded, beside those in the early part of the action, who were removed back to the

camp, and fourteen prisoners. The American loss was sixty killed, and two hundred and sixty-eight wounded and missing.

General Brown, in his official despatch giving the details of this celebrated battle, says, the family of General Scott, (*i. e.* his aids, secretary, &c.), were conspicuous in the field. Lieutenant Smith, of the 6th infantry, the major of the brigade, and Lieutenants WORTH and Watts, his aids.

Promotion was the reward of Worth's services on this occasion. His commission as captain bears date August 19th, 1814.

We will now follow the course of events to his next promotion.

After the battle of Chippewa, the British retired to Fort George; and General Brown took post at Queens-town, where he remained some time, expecting reinforcements and aid from Sackett's Harbour, and calculating that with them he should be able to dislodge the British and obtain possession of the Peninsula.

On the 12th of July, Brigadier-General John Swift, of the New York militia, with a detachment of 120 volunteers, reconnoitered the British position and works at Fort George, with a view of preparing for an investment of the fort. He surprised and took a picket guard of six men. After they were made prisoners, one of them shot the general through the body. The alarm occasioned by the discharge of this gun, immediately brought to the spot a British patrolling party of sixty. General Swift immediately formed his men, advanced at their head, and commenced a successful engagement on the patrol, when he fell exhausted by the loss of blood; the other officers, animated by this last example of their general, continued the action, and

drove the enemy into the fort. They then returned to camp, bearing their expiring commander in their arms. He died the same evening, and was interred the next day with military honours.

On the 13th of July, General Brown wrote a pressing letter to Commodore Chauncey, informing him of his situation, and urging an immediate co-operation. He heard nothing from the fleet until the 1st of September, when he received an answer from the commodore, dated the 10th of August, stating that the fleet had not been in a situation to co-operate with him, that it could have afforded him no essential aid in any event; that his fleet was destined to attack the British, and not to act a subordinate part to the land forces. This produced a sharp reply from General Brown; the correspondence ended; and the general and commodore pursued their different objects without any co-operation.

On the 18th, Lieutenant-Colonel Stone was detached with a corps of volunteers to dislodge a party of British troops, who were near the village of St. David's, four miles west of Queenstown, watching and attacking the American reconnoitering parties. The British were routed and driven in; and soon after the action, the village was set fire to, and burned by some Americans, without the orders or knowledge of the commanding officer. On the next morning, Colonel Stone received an order from General Brown, stating that the accountability for burning the houses at St. David's must rest with the senior officer: that it was directly contrary to the orders of government, and of the commanding general. The order concludes in these words: "Lieutenant-Colonel Stone will retire from the army." Whether Colonel Stone was guilty of negligence in not preventing the conflagration, does not appear. But

his friends considered this proceeding, as a manifest usurpation of authority not warranted by any law; they claimed that an officer, holding a commission under the president, holds it at the pleasure of the supreme executive, and no intermediate superior officer has a right to deprive him of his command, without the intervention of a court-martial, where he may be tried by his peers, and have an opportunity of establishing his innocence. No person fit to bear a commission, would consent to hold one subject to the disgraceful condition of a dismissal at the will of an officer a grade or two above him. This conduct of General Brown's passed without censure, and was alluded to with approbation, in a letter from the secretary of state to Admiral Cochran.

On the 20th, General Brown advanced with his army towards Fort George, drove in the outposts, and encamped near the Fort, in the expectation that the British would come out and give him battle. On the 22d, he returned to his former position at Queenstown; here he received a letter from General Gaines, informing him that the heavy guns, and the rifle regiment, which he had ordered from Sackett's Harbour, together with the whole fleet, were blockaded in that port, and no assistance was to be expected from them. On the 24th, he fell back to Chippewa, and on the 25th, received intelligence that the enemy, having received large reinforcements from Kingston, were advancing upon him. The first brigade under General Scott, Towson's artillery, all the dragoons and mounted men, were immediately put in motion on the Queenstown road.

On his arrival at the Niagara cataract, General Scott learned that the British were in force directly in his front, separated only by a narrow piece of wood. Having despatched this intelligence to General Brown, he ad-



vanced upon the enemy, and the action commenced at six o'clock in the afternoon. Although General Ripley with the second brigade, Major Hendman with the corps of artillery, and General Porter with the volunteers, pressed forward with ardour, it was an hour before they could be brought up to his support; during this time his brigade alone sustained the conflict. General Scott had pressed through the wood, and engaged the British on the Queenstown road, with the 9th, 11th, and 12th regiments, the 25th having been thrown on the right. The fresh troops under General Ripley having arrived, now advanced to relieve General Scott, whose exhausted brigade formed a reserve in the rear. The British artillery had taken post on a commanding eminence, at the head of Lundy's Lane, supported by a line of infantry, out of the reach of the American batteries. This was the key of the whole position; from hence they poured a most deadly fire on the American ranks. It became necessary either to leave the ground, or to carry this post and seize the height. The latter desperate task was assigned to Colonel Miller.

On receiving the order from General Brown, he calmly surveyed the position, and answered, "I WILL TRY, SIR;" which expression was afterwards the motto of his regiment. The first regiment, under the command of Colonel Nicholas, were ordered to menace the British infantry, and support Colonel Miller in the attack. This corps, after a discharge or two, gave way and left him without support. Without regarding this occurrence, Colonel Miller advanced coolly and steadily to his object, amid a tremendous fire, and at the point of the bayonet carried the artillery and the height. The guns were immediately turned upon the enemy; General Ripley now brought up the 23d regiment, to the support

of Colonel Miller; the first regiment was rallied and brought into line, and the British were driven from the hill. At this time Major Jessup, with the 25th regiment, was engaged in a most obstinate conflict, with all the British that remained on the field. He had succeeded in turning the British left flank. Captain Ketchum, with a detachment of this regiment, succeeded in gaining the rear of the British lines, at the point where Generals Drummond and Riall, with their suites, had taken their stations, and made them all prisoners. The British officers, mistaking this detachment for a company of their own men, were ordering them to press on to the combat, when Captain Ketchum stepped forward and coolly observed, that he had the honour to command at that time, and immediately conducted the officers and their suites, into the rear of the American lines; General Drummond, in the confusion of the scene, made his escape.

The British rallied under the hill, and made a desperate attempt to regain their artillery, and drive the Americans from their position, but without success; a second and third attempt were made with the like result. General Scott was engaged in repelling these attacks, and though with his shoulder fractured, and a severe wound in the side, continued at the head of his column, endeavouring to turn the enemy's right flank. The volunteers under General Porter, during the last charge of the British, precipitated themselves upon their lines, broke them, and took a large number of prisoners. General Brown, during the whole action, was at the most exposed points, directing and animating his troops. He received a severe wound on the thigh, and in the side, and would have given the command to General Scott, but on inquiring, found that he was severely wounded.

He continued at the head of his troops until the last effort of the British was repulsed, when loss of blood obliged him to retire; he then consigned the command to General Ripley. At twelve o'clock, both parties retired from the field to their respective encampments, fatigued and satiated with slaughter. The battle continued, with but little intermission, from six in the afternoon until twelve at night.

After Colonel Miller had taken the battery, and driven the British from the heights, and General Riall and suite had been taken, there was a short cessation, and the enemy appeared to be about yielding the ground, when reinforcements arrived to their aid, and the battle was renewed with redoubled fury for another space of two hours; much of this time the combatants were within a few yards of each other, and several times, officers were found commanding enemy platoons. Captain Spencer, aid to General Brown, was despatched with orders to one of the regiments; when about to deliver them, he suddenly found himself in contact with a British corps; with great coolness, and a firm air, he inquired, What regiment is this? On being answered, *The Royal Scots*, he immediately replied, *Royal Scots, remain as you are!* The commandant of the corps, supposing the orders came from his commanding general, immediately halted his regiment, and Captain Spencer rode off. Colonel Miller's achievement, in storming the battery, was of the most brilliant and hazardous nature; it was decisive of the events of the battle, and entitled him and his corps to the highest applause; most of the officers engaged in that enterprise were killed or wounded. The battle was fought to the west of, and within half a mile of the Niagara cataract. The thunder of the cannon, the roaring of the falls, the incessant discharge of musketry, the

groans of the dying and wounded, during the six hours in which the parties were engaged in close combat, heightened by the circumstance of its being in the night, afforded such a scene, as is rarely to be met with in the history of human slaughter. The evening was calm, and the moon shone with lustre, when not enveloped in clouds of smoke from the firing of the contending armies. Considering the numbers engaged, few contests have ever been more sanguinary.

General Drummond, soon after the battle of the 5th, had been concentrating his forces, and receiving reinforcements from Kingston, for a general attack on the American troops, and in the battle of the 25th, they were all engaged, to the amount of 5000; many of them troops selected from the flower of the army of Lord Wellington. General Brown had failed in receiving his expected reinforcements from Sackett's Harbour; many of his Indians had left him, and most of his troops were soldiers of less than one year's experience. But the general had done everything which his limited means could accomplish to insure success. With the aid of General Porter, he had assembled a considerable force of militia and volunteers; his whole army may be estimated at about 4000. With the aid of his officers, he had instructed, and infused into them a spirit of bravery and discipline, which enabled them to meet and successfully combat British veterans. This was unquestionably the most severe and bloody battle that was fought during the war. One-fifth of the combatants on each side, were put *hors de combat*. On the American side, the commanding general and the second in command were severely wounded. On the British, their commander-in-chief was wounded, and for a few minutes a prisoner, and the second in command

severely wounded and captured. General Brown states his loss to be,

Killed,	-	-	-	-	-	171
Wounded,	-	-	-	-	-	572
Missing,	-	-	-	-	-	117
						<hr/>
						860

General Drummond acknowledges a loss of,

Killed,	-	-	-	-	-	84
Wounded,	-	-	-	-	-	559
Missing and Prisoners,	-	-	-	-	-	235
						<hr/>
						878

On the morning of the 26th, Generals Ripley and Porter reconnoitered the battle-ground, and found there parties of the British on the same errand. Neither Americans nor British appeared disposed to renew the bloody scenes of the preceding night. In their official reports, both claimed the victory. But considering the number and nature of American troops compared with the British, the honours of the day unquestionably belong to the former; the latter were the first to leave the field. From the reinforcements which they had recently received from Kingston, their army after the battle was evidently superior to the American; and the latter, under the command of General Ripley, on the 26th, fell back to Fort Eric. General Brown retired to Buffalo, and General Scott to Batavia, to recover from their wounds. Captain Ambrose Spencer, son of the chief justice of New-York, and aid to General Brown, was mortally wounded in the action, and taken prisoner; Captain Loring, aid to General Drummond, was also made prisoner, but not wounded.

Soon after the battle, General Brown received a pro-



position from General Drummond, for a mutual exchange of their aids. For obvious reasons, it is not according to the usages of war to offer or accept a wounded man in exchange for one who is well ; but from motives of affection for his aid, and from respect to the feelings of his parents, General Brown was in this instance induced to listen to the proposition, and sent a flag to ascertain whether Captain Spencer was living. The flag was not permitted to see the prisoner, or communicate with his surgeon. On the return of the flag, General Brown sent the brother of Captain Spencer, with a note to General Drummond, introducing the brother, and requesting that he might be permitted to see and attend upon him, and assuring the general that Captain Loring should be exchanged for Captain Spencer if living, or for his corpse if dead. The brother returned the next day with the CORPSE, bearing a note from General Drummond, claiming the discharge of Captain Loring ; which General Brown, faithful to his engagements, complied with.

Captain Worth, like his patron General Scott, received a severe wound in this battle, which compelled him to remain inactive during the stirring events which followed it. He was, however, rewarded for his good conduct in the action by being promoted to the rank of major.

After the peace he was for a considerable time superintendent of the Military Academy at West Point, an office which would only be confided to one in whose discretion, judgment, ability, and high gentlemanly deportment, the government reposed unlimited confidence.

Worth was promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel by brevet, on the 25th of July 1824, and was appointed major of ordnance in 1832. On the 7th of July, 1838,

he was appointed colonel in the 8th regiment of infantry.

The war in Florida, which furnished occasion for a display of General Taylor's military skill and intrepidity also presented a theatre on which Colonel Worth was destined to figure. The service was one of the most tedious and unpleasant which could possibly be imposed upon an ardent soldier, desirous of winning distinction; for it consisted in hunting up the lurking-places of an insidious and savage enemy, and driving him into action. The Seminoles had eluded pursuit for a long time previous to May 1841, when the conduct of the war was intrusted to Colonel Worth. Sickness among the men impeded his operations, but he was soon able to compel the surrender of several considerable detachments of hostile Indians; and on the 19th of April, 1842, he succeeded in compelling a large body of Indians to fight at a place called Palaklakhaha. The result, as might have been anticipated, was a complete defeat of the enemy, which was soon after followed by the surrender of one of the leading chiefs of the Indians with his band.

Colonel Worth had already received (March 1st, 1842) the appointment of brigadier-general by brevet.

After the battle of Palaklakhaha, the Florida war was speedily brought to a close, for the time; and General Worth was ordered to another post; but, hostilities again breaking out, he was again ordered to Florida; but his subsequent service there afforded him no opportunity for distinction.

Previous to the breaking out of open hostilities between Mexico and the United States, General Worth being attached to the Army of Occupation, deemed it necessary, upon some point of military etiquette, to resign his commission. He thus unluckily missed the

battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. With feelings highly honourable to him as a soldier, he instantly withdrew his resignation; and, being restored to the army, repaired with all haste to General Taylor's camp at Matamoras, to share the honours and dangers of the veteran commander.

Of course General Worth was extremely anxious for an opportunity of signalizing himself in the subsequent operations of the army, and this General Taylor was determined to afford him. The opportunity speedily presented itself at Monterey, where Worth was honoured with a commission of the greatest importance, that of carrying the heights which commanded the place, and which would have proved completely impregnable to a less resolute commander.

On the 19th of September, General Taylor arrived before Monterey with about 6000 men. He reconnoitered the city at about 1500 to 1600 yards from the Cathedral front, during which he was fired upon from the battery. His force then encamped at the Walnut Springs, three miles short of the city. This was the nearest position where the army could obtain a supply of water and bread, and, at the same time, be beyond the reach of the enemy's batteries. The remainder of the 19th was occupied by the engineers in making reconnoissances of the city batteries and commanding heights. On the 20th, General Worth was ordered with his division to move by a circuitous route to the right, to gain the Saltillo road, beyond the west of the town, and to storm the heights above the Bishop's Palace, which vital point the enemy appeared to have strangely neglected. Circumstances caused his halt on the night of the 20th, short of the intended position.

On Monday, the 21st, he continued his route, and

after an encounter with a large body of the enemy's cavalry and infantry, supported by artillery from the heights, he repulsed them with loss, and finally encamped, covering the passage of the Saltillo road. It was here discovered that, beside the fort at the Bishop's Palace, and the occupation of the heights above, two forts on commanding eminences on the opposite side of the San Juan had been fortified and occupied. These two latter heights were then stormed and carried—the guns of the last fort carried being immediately turned with a plunging fire upon the Bishop's Palace.

On the same morning, the 21st, the 1st division of regular troops, under General Twiggs, and the volunteer division, under General Butler, were ordered under arms, to make a diversion to the left of the town, in favour of the important operations of General Worth. The twenty-inch mortars and two twenty-four pound howitzers, had been put in battery the night of the 20th, in a ravine of 1400 yards distant from the Cathedral fort or citadel, and were supported by the 4th regiment of infantry.

At half-past eight o'clock, A. M., on the 21st, the order was given for this battery to open upon the citadel and town; and immediately after, the 1st division, with the 3d and 4th infantry in advance, under Colonel Garland, were ordered to reconnoitre and skirmish with the enemy, on the extreme left of the city, and, should prospect of success offer, to carry the most advanced battery. This attack was directed by Major Mansfield, Engineer, and Major Kinney, quartermaster to the Texas division. A heavy fire from the first battery was then opened upon the advance, but the troops soon turned. At entering and engaging with the enemy, in the streets of the city, having passed through an

incessant cross fire from the citadel and the first and second batteries, and from the infantry, who lined the parapets, streets, and house-tops of the city, the rear of the first battery was soon turned, and the reverse fire of the troops through the gorge works, and killed or dislodged the artillery and infantry from it, and the buildings occupied by infantry immediately in its rear. The 1st division was followed and supported by the Mississippi, and Tennessee, and first Ohio regiments; the two former regiments being the first to scale and occupy the fort. The success of the day here stopped. The Mississippi, Tennessee, and Ohio regiments, though warmly engaged in the streets for some time after the capture of the first battery, and in its adjoining defences, were unable, from exhaustion and the loss they had suffered, to gain more advantage.

A heavy shower of rain also came up, and caused a suspension of hostilities before the close of the day. The 3d, 4th, and 1st infantry, and Baltimore battalion, remained as the garrison of the captured position, under Colonel Garland, assisted by Captain Ridgely's battery. Two twelve-pounders, one four-pounder, and one howitzer were captured in this fort.

Three officers and some twenty or thirty men were taken prisoners. One of the twelve-pounders was served against the second fort and defences, with captured ammunition, by Captain Ridgely. The storming party of General Worth's division also captured two nine-pounders, which were also immediately turned against their former owners.

On the morning of the 22d, General Worth continued his operations, and portions of his division stormed and carried successively the heights above the Bishop's Palace. Both were carried by a command under Cap-



tain Vinton, of the 3d artillery. In these operations, the company of Louisiana troops, under Captain Blanchard, performed efficient and gallant service as part of Captain Vinton's command.

Four pieces of artillery, with a good supply of ammunition, were captured in the Bishop's Palace, some of which were immediately turned upon the enemy's defences in the city.

On the evening of the 22d, Colonel Garland and his command were relieved as the garrison of the captured forts, by General Quitman, with the Mississippi and Tennessee regiments, with five companies of the Kentucky boys.

Early on the morning of the 23d, General Quitman, from his position, discovered that the second and third forts and defences east of the city had been entirely abandoned by the enemy, who, apprehending another assault, on the night of the 22d, had retired from his defences to the main palace and its immediate vicinity. A command of two companies of Mississippi and two of Tennessee troops were thrown into the street to reconnoitre, and soon became hotly engaged with the enemy.

They were soon supported by Colonel Wood's regiment and the Texas regiment dismounted; by Bragg's light battery and the third infantry. The enemy's fire was constant and uninterrupted from streets and house-tops, barricades, &c., in the vicinity of the Plaza. The pieces of Bragg's artillery were also used with much efficiency from the heart of the city. This engagement lasted the best part of the day; our troops having driven the scattered parties of the enemy, and penetrated quite to the defences of the main Plaza. The advantage thus gained it was not considered necessary to hold, as the enemy had permanently abandoned the city and its defences, except

the main Plaza, its immediate vicinity, and the cathedral fort or citadel, early in the afternoon.

General Worth assailed from the Bishop's Palace the west side of the city, and succeeded in driving the enemy and maintaining his position within a short distance of the main Plaza. On that side of the city, towards evening, the mortar had also been planted in the cemetery enclosed, and during the fight, it did great execution in the circumscribed camp of the enemy on the Plaza. Thus ended the operations of the 23d.

Early on the morning of the 24th, a communication was sent to General Taylor from General Ampudia, under a flag of truce, making an offer of capitulation—to which the former refused to accede, as it asked more than the American commander would, under any circumstances, grant. [General A. wished to stipulate that he should march out with all his men, arms, ammunition, &c.] At the same time, a demand to surrender was, in reply, made upon General Ampudia. Twelve o'clock, M., was the time at which the acceptance or non-acceptance was to be communicated to the American general. At eleven A. M., the Mexican commander sent a note requesting a personal conference with General Taylor, which was granted,—the principal officers of rank on either side accompanying the generals.

After several offers in relation to the capitulation of the city, made on either side and refused, at half-past four P. M., General Taylor rose, and saying he would give General Ampudia one hour to consider, and accept or refuse, left the conference with his officers—at the expiration of the hour, the discharge from the mortars to be the signal for the recommencement of hostilities.

Before the expiration of the hour, however, an officer was sent on the part of General Ampudia, to inform the American general that, in order to avoid the further effu-

sion of blood, and the national honour being satisfied by the exertions of the Mexican troops, he had, after consultation with his general officers, decided to capitulate, accepting the offer of the American general.

The terms of capitulation were in effect as follows: That the officers should be allowed to march out with their side-arms; that the cavalry and infantry should be allowed to march out with their arms and accoutrements; that the artillery should be allowed to march out with one battery of six pieces and twenty-one rounds of ammunition; that all other munitions of war and supplies should be turned over to a board of American officers appointed to receive them; that the Mexican army should be allowed seven days to evacuate the city, and that the American troops should not occupy it until evacuated; that the cathedral fort or citadel should be evacuated at ten A. M. next day, the 25th. The Mexicans were then to march out, and the American garrison to march in. The Mexicans were allowed to salute their flag when hauled down; that there should be an armistice of eight weeks, during which time neither army should pass a line running from the Rinconada through Linares and San Fernando.

The only Baltimorean or Philadelphian in the list of killed or wounded, is Colonel W. W. H. Watson, of Baltimore.

Ampudia reported his force as 7000. It is estimated at 11,000. The forts that were taken were occupied by Ridgely's artillery, who turned the captured pieces against the Mexican forces, and the firing was kept up during the day.

During the whole of this severe siege, General Worth displayed the most perfect coolness and intrepidity. His services were properly appreciated by the government; for on the 3d of March, 1847, he was raised to the

rank of major-general by brevet, his commission being dated from the storming of Monterey.

In our notice of the life of General Taylor, we have already informed the reader, that after the capture of Monterey, General Worth was stationed at Saltillo, where he remained until the middle of January, when he received orders to march with the main body of the regular forces and volunteers, which had been under his own and General Taylor's command, in order to join the expedition of General Scott, intended for the capture of Vera Cruz.

A full and accurate history of the operations of the army and fleet, in the siege of Vera Cruz, will be given in our notice of General Scott, the commander-in-chief of the American armies in Mexico. General Worth bore a conspicuous part in the siege, and was present at the grand ceremony of the surrender.

The 29th was fixed upon as the day upon which our army should take possession; and on the morning of that day, General Scott, with General Worth and his division, accompanied by the chief officers of the army and a large representation from the squadron, entered and took possession, the enemy at the same time marching out. As the American flag was hoisted at the Plaza, and over San Juan de Ulloa, salutes were fired simultaneously from the castle, the batteries of the city, and the squadron. General Scott immediately took up his quarters in the Palace, and invested General Worth with the command of the city, assigning at the same time the command of the castle to Colonel Bolton; that of Fort Jago, at the southern extremity of the city, to Major Scott. Gen. Worth however, was not destined to remain long in the dull routine of garrison duty; but soon after took up his line of march for the city of Mexico, leaving Vera Cruz under the government of Colonel Wilson.

He was so fortunate as to bring his division up in season to take a share in the brilliant battle of Cerro Gordo, which took place on the 17th and 18th of April.

The share which General Worth and his division took in supporting the brilliant attack of the Mexican batteries by General Twiggs, will appear in the following extracts from a graphic account of the battle communicated by one of the Pennsylvania volunteers to the publishers of the Philadelphia Ledger.

PLAN DEL RIO, *April 19th, 1847.*

We have just achieved a most glorious victory. Yesterday afternoon Santa Anna's army of 15,000 men, posted in the hitherto impregnable pass of Vaechi, or Cerro Gordo, and upon the field of one of that general's most brilliant and successful efforts, were defeated, their intrenched camp, with 6000 prisoners, five general officers, and about thirty pieces of artillery captured, and he himself, with the broken and terror-stricken remnant of his army, driven as fugitives beyond the gates of Jalapa. Our loss does not exceed 500 killed and wounded, and it probably does not reach that amount.

General Twiggs commenced the action day before yesterday, the 17th, by making a detour of seven miles and taking up a position on an eminence at or near Cerro Gordo, in the rear, or rather flank of the enemy's lines. General Worth's whole division had in the mean time arrived, and was despatched to support Twiggs on the enemy's left. The attack upon his right was given to General Patterson's division of volunteers, to which I belong.

The opening of Twiggs's batteries on the morning of the 18th was the signal for our brigade, commanded



by General Pillow, to move. The first Pennsylvania and second Tennessee regiments led the van, to which the first Tennesseans and the second Pennsylvanians formed a supporting column. Orders had been given to our troops not to fire till the word of command had been given, and most rigidly were the orders obeyed. Although exposed to the most galling fire, the shot falling like hail among us, and cutting off the limbs of the trees over and around us, yet when we had taken our position to be ready to charge the intrenchments, not a musket had been emptied. A more signal piece of gallantry and coolness never before was displayed by the most well-tried and veteran troops. At this moment, General Pillow was wounded in the arm and left the field. We waited in position for half an hour without orders, when at length we received an order to move away, lest we should be raked by three pieces of artillery which commanded our flank, and which, but for the consternation of the enemy, would have cut us all to pieces. We moved about twenty yards down the hill, when we discovered a party of the enemy gaining, as we thought, our rear, but soon found that it was a flag of truce. Our reconnoiterers reported also that a white flag was waving over the intrenchments, and that Santa Anna had retreated with the loss of all his artillery, that 6000 or 7000 of his troops had surrendered prisoners of war. We marched down to the camp with our blue home-made Pennsylvania flag, borne by Sergeant Matthew Gilfry, waving in triumph, escorting the 6000 prisoners to a place of security.

On the 22d of April, four days after the battle of Cerro Gordo, General Worth entered the town of Perote. The castle of this place, next to that of San Juan de Ulloa, is, perhaps, the strongest in Mexico, and with

a proper garrison, might have baffled the utmost efforts of the general's division. It contained fifty-four pieces of artillery, five hundred muskets, fourteen thousand bombs, and eleven thousand cannon balls; all of which fell into the hands of the Americans, without a single blow struck for their preservation. The Spanish forefathers of these Mexicans, the heroes of Saguntum and Saragossa, had another way of defending fortified cities.

After this event, nothing of importance transpired until the 15th of May, when General Worth appeared before Puebla. At his approach, a body of lancers under Santa Anna advanced from the city, and a slight skirmish took place, in which several of the Mexicans were killed. Santa Anna having, out of deference to public sentiment, made this trumpery show of opposition, incontinently retreated without beat of drum. General Worth took possession of the city.

In the subsequent march towards the city of Mexico, General Worth led the advance of the army, making the necessary reconnoissances, and carefully scouring the country, to guard against surprise. On the 18th of August, after reaching San Augustin, he marched up the main road towards the capital, still keeping a small reconnoitring party in advance. A battery from San Antonio fired upon this party, killing Captain Thornton and wounding a guide. General Worth then withdrew the videttes, and stationed his division at the hacienda of Cureca, where they passed the night.

In the morning, General Scott, accompanied by General Worth, and one-half of his division, left the hacienda to assist in the storming of Contreras, which the Americans had not been able to carry on the preceding day. On the road he learned that it had already been

captured ; and General Worth was accordingly sent back. On his return he attacked San Antonio on both sides, and carried it after an obstinate resistance. Uniting his forces with those of General Twiggs, he then pursued the enemy until within range of Churubusco, the strongest post of the enemy, commanding a steep hill, and garrisoned with the flower of the Mexican troops. The church and other public buildings were scaffolded for infantry, of which thousands lined the walls, roofs, and windows. After a heavy cannonading and brisk fire of musketry, the Americans carried all the works at the point of the bayonet, and drove the enemy to the very gates of Mexico.

This closed the duties of General Worth for this bloody day ; and the subsequent armistice and negotiations for peace afforded the weary troops a short respite. This, however, appears to have been a mere pretext of Santa Anna for gaining time. The negotiations were eventually unsatisfactory, each general-in-chief charged the other with violating the truce, and on the 8th day of September hostilities were renewed with redoubled vigor and animosity ; but it was not till the 15th that the city finally fell into the hands of the Americans.











BRIGADIER-GENERAL JOHN E. WOOL.

## W O O L .

OF all Taylor's generals, the hero who seconded his efforts so nobly in the ever memorable battle of Buena Vista, seems to possess the largest share of his respect and confidence. An examination of the military career of this distinguished officer will show that this respect and confidence are by no means misplaced ; and that in this as well as in everything else which is publicly known of him, General Taylor exhibits sound judgment and good taste.

Brigadier-General JOHN E. WOOL is a native of the state of New York. His family were whigs of the revolution. He was born in Orange county ; but his home has been in Rensselaer county since his early childhood. Having lost his father at that period, he was taken in charge by his grandfather, with whom he lived till he was twelve years of age. He then removed to the city of Troy—where his family now dwell—to acquire a knowledge of business, with a view to his becoming a merchant. In that city he prosecuted this profession with success, until the loss of his property by fire gave a different direction to the energy which distinguished him as a merchant. He accepted a commission as captain in the 13th regiment of United States infantry, and entered at once upon that career which was best suited to the developement of his remarkable talent and force of character.

His commission bears date April, 1812. Having raised a company in Troy, he made his military debut

at the battle of Queenstown Heights. Previous to that remarkable action, our army had suffered so many reverses as to occasion the imputation of misconduct and cowardice against our officers and troops, and therefore it was thought necessary to make some brilliant effort in order to redeem their character, and to raise in the country a proper spirit for prosecuting the war.

Accordingly, Major-General Stephen Van Rensselaer, who had received the command of the militia of the state of New York on the Niagara frontier, and had established his head-quarters at Lewiston, determined to storm the heights of Queenstown, a formidable post, fortified and held by a part of the British army. A first detachment of six hundred men were despatched on this hazardous service, under the command of Colonel Van Rensselaer, aid-de-camp to the general, and Lieutenant-Colonel Chrystie. In the detachment were Captain Wool and three companies of the 13th. When they arrived at the Niagara river, it was found that there was not a sufficient number of boats to transport more than half of them. Van Rensselaer crossed. Chrystie remained behind; but the three companies of the 13th, which were part of his command, accompanied Van Rensselaer. Their captains were Wool, Malcolm, and Armstrong. On Captain Wool the command of these devolved, and never did young officer and soldiers bear themselves more gallantly under the most trying circumstances. A band of fewer than three hundred were about to attack a position of extraordinary strength. Their setting foot on the Canadian side of the river was the signal for a tremendous fire from the enemy. But onward and upward they struggled. In the desperate encounter nearly every officer and many of the soldiers in Captain Wool's command were killed or wounded.

He himself was shot through both thighs. But now was not the time to yield. Colonel Van Rensselaer was supposed to be mortally wounded, and was fast sinking from loss of blood. Wool sought him and requested permission to continue the assault. The colonel was unwilling to intrust the fate of the affair to a young officer who was for the first time on the field; but reluctantly consented. The excitement of the occasion and the importance of the object imparted strength to the faint and weary band. They climbed the heights, and the British were driven down from their batteries. General Brock, at Fort George, hearing the noise of the conflict, set out with a party to assist his countrymen. On their arrival, some one in the wing commanded by Captain Wool raised a white flag, as if demanding a cessation of hostilities. Wool struck it down, trampled it on the ground, and rallying our forces by a desperate effort, once more charged the British, reinforced though they were, and once more drove them from the heights. Brock was slain—a panic seized the British—they abandoned their position and fled.

Thus opened the brilliant career of General Wool. His daring and military genius were at once conspicuous, and proved him to be one to whom his country could look with confidence in any emergency that might call her sons into the field.

For his gallant conduct at Queenstown he was promoted to the rank of major, and assigned to the 29th regiment of foot. The northern frontier was the principal theatre of action for this regiment. Major Wool uniformly volunteered his services wherever and whenever duty and danger led. But the battle of Plattsburg, which included the engagements, by land and water, between the American and British forces, in



September, 1814, presented to him an opportunity for distinction such as rarely occurred during the war. Fighting commenced on the 6th, and continued to the 11th of the month. On the morning of the 5th was fought the action of Beekmantown. Of this action Wool was the hero. With a force of only 250 regular troops, he kept a British column of 4000 in check, while our forces, under General Macomb, were entrenching themselves beyond the Saranac. He evinced all the coolness and intrepidity which he had manifested at Queenstown; and his gallant resistance was of the last importance to our cause. Had the British light brigade been able to cross the river, it is impossible to calculate what might have been the result, both on Lake Champlain and on the shore. The order given by General Macomb to Major Wool was to support the militia, and set them an example of firmness. This order was obeyed to the letter. For more than five miles along the Beekmantown road the ground was contested inch by inch, and the militia, reassured by the example of the regulars, supported the honour of their country. Nearly three hundred of the enemy fell, killed or wounded, between Beekmantown and the Saranac. A detailed report of the battle is given in the following

Copy of a Letter from Brigadier-General Macomb to the Secretary of War, dated Head-Quarters, Plattsburg, September 15, 1814.

SIR: I have the honour to communicate, for the information of the war department, the particulars of the advance of the enemy into the territory of the United States, the circumstances attending the siege of Plattsburg, and the defence of the posts intrusted to my charge.

The governor-general of the Canadas, Sir George

Prevost, having collected all the disposable force in Lower Canada, with a view of conquering the country as far as Crown Point or Ticonderoga, entered the territories of the United States on the 1st of the month, and occupied the village of Champlain; there avowed his intention, and issued orders and proclamations tending to dissuade the people from their allegiance, and inviting them to furnish his army with provisions. He immediately began to impress the wagons and teams in the vicinity, and loaded them with his heavy baggage and stores. From this I was persuaded he intended to attack this place. I had but just returned from the lines, where I had commanded a fine brigade, which was broken up to form the division under Major-General Izard, ordered to the westward. Being senior officer, he left me in command; and except the four companies of the 6th regiment, I had not an organized battalion among those remaining. The garrison was composed of convalescents and recruits of the new regiments—all in the greatest confusion, as well as the ordnance and stores, and the works in no state of defence.

To create an emulation and zeal among the officers and men in completing the works, I divided them into detachments, and placed them near the several forts; declaring in orders, that each detachment was the garrison of its own work, and bound to defend it to the last extremity.

The enemy advanced cautiously and by short marches, and our soldiers worked day and night; so that by the time he made his appearance before the place, we were prepared to receive him.

General Izard named the principal work Fort Moreau, and, to remind the troops of the actions of their brave

countrymen, I called the redoubt on the right Fort Brown, and that on the left Fort Scott. Besides these three works we have two block-houses strongly fortified.

Finding, on examining the returns of the garrison, that our force did not exceed 1500 effective men for duty, and well informed that the enemy had as many thousands, I called on General Mooers, of the New York militia, and arranged with him plans for bringing forth the militia, *en masse*. The inhabitants of the village fled with their families and effects, except a few worthy citizens and some boys, who formed themselves into a party, received rifles, and were exceedingly useful. By the fourth of the month General Mooers collected about 700 militia, and advanced seven miles on the Beekmantown road, to watch the motions of the enemy, and to skirmish with him as he advanced; also to obstruct the roads with fallen trees, and to break up the bridges.

On the lake road to Dead Creek bridge, I posted 200 men under Captain Sproul of the 13th regiment, with orders to abattis the woods, to place obstructions in the road, and to fortify himself; to this party I added two field-pieces. In advance of this position was Lieutenant-Colonel Appling with 110 riflemen, watching the movements of the enemy, and procuring intelligence. It was ascertained, that before daylight on the 6th, the enemy would advance in two columns on the two roads before mentioned, dividing at Sampson's, a little below Chazy village. The column on the Beekmantown road proceeded most rapidly; the militia skirmished with his advanced parties, and, except a few brave men, fell back most precipitately in the greatest disorder, notwithstanding the British troops did not deign to fire on them, except by their flankers and advanced patrols. The

night previous I ordered Major Wool to advance with a detachment of 250 men to support the militia, and set them an example of firmness. Also Captain Leonard of the light artillery was directed to proceed with two pieces to be on the ground before day, yet he did not make his appearance until eight o'clock, when the enemy had approached within two miles of the village. With his conduct, therefore, I am not well pleased. Major Wool, with his party, disputed the road with great obstinacy, but the militia could not be prevailed upon to stand, notwithstanding the exertions of their general and staff officers; although the fields were divided by strong stone walls, and they were told that the enemy could not possibly cut them off. The state dragoons of New York wear red coats, and they being on the heights to watch the enemy, gave constant alarm to the militia, who mistook them for the enemy, and feared his getting in their rear. Finding the enemy's columns had penetrated within a mile of Plattsburg, I despatched my aide-de-camp, Lieutenant Root, to bring off the detachment at Dead Creek, and to inform Lieutenant Appling that I wished him to fall on the enemy's right flank. The colonel fortunately arrived just in time to save his retreat, and to fall in with the head of a column debouching from the woods. Here he poured in a destructive fire from his riflemen at rest, and continued to annoy the column until he formed a junction with Major Wool. The field-pieces did considerable execution among the enemy's columns. So undaunted, however, was the enemy, that he never deployed in his whole march, always pressing on in column. Finding that every road was full of troops crowding on us on all sides, I ordered the field-pieces to retire across the bridge and form a battery for its protection, and to cover the retreat of the



infantry, which was accordingly done, and the parties of Appling and Wool, as well as that of Sproul, retired alternately, keeping up a brisk fire until they got under cover of the works. The enemy's light troops occupied the houses near the bridge, and kept up a constant firing from the windows and balconies, and annoyed us much. I ordered them to be driven out with hot shot, which soon put the houses in flames, and obliged these sharpshooters to retire. The whole day, until it was too late to see, the enemy's light troops endeavoured to drive our guards from the bridge, but they suffered dearly for their perseverance. An attempt was also made to cross the upper bridge, where the militia handsomely drove them back.

The column which marched by the lake road was much impeded by the obstructions, and the removal of the bridge at Dead Creek, and, as it passed the creek and beach, the galleys kept up a lively and galling fire.

Our troops being now on the south side of the Saranac, I directed the planks to be taken off the bridges and piled up in the form of breast-works to cover our parties intended for disputing the passage, which afterwards enabled us to hold the bridges against very superior numbers.

From the 7th to the 11th, the enemy was employed in getting on his battering train, and erecting his batteries and approaches, and constantly skirmishing at the bridges and fords. By this time the militia of New York, and the volunteers of Vermont were pouring in from all quarters. I advised General Mooers to keep his force along the Saranac to prevent the enemy's crossing the river, and to send a strong body in his rear to harass him day and night, and keep him in continual alarm.



The militia behaved with great spirit after the first day, and the volunteers of Vermont were exceedingly serviceable. Our regular troops, notwithstanding the skirmishing and repeated endeavours of the enemy to cross the river, kept at their work day and night, strengthening the defences, and evinced a determination to hold out to the last extremity.

It was reported that the enemy only waited the arrival of his flotilla to make a general attack. About eight on the morning of the 11th, as was expected, the flotilla appeared in sight round Cumberland Head, and at nine bore down and engaged our flotilla at anchor in the bay off the town. At the same instant the batteries were opened on us, and continued throwing bomb-shells, shrapnels, balls, and congreve rockets until sunset, when the bombardment ceased, every battery of the enemy being silenced by the superiority of our fire. The naval engagement lasted but two hours, in full view of both armies. Three efforts were made by the enemy to pass the river at the commencement of the cannonade and bombardment, with a view of assaulting the works, and he had prepared for that purpose an immense number of scaling-ladders. One attempt to cross was made at the village bridge, and another at the upper bridge, and a third at a ford about three miles from the works. At the two first he was repulsed by the regulars, at the ford by the brave volunteers and militia, where he suffered severely in killed and wounded, and prisoners; a considerable body having crossed the stream, but were either killed, taken, or driven back. The woods at this place were very favourable to the operations of the militia. A whole company of the 76th regiment was here destroyed, the three lieutenants and twenty-seven men taken prisoners, the captain and the rest killed.

I cannot forego the pleasure of here stating the gallant conduct of Captain M'Glassin, of the 15th regiment, who was ordered to ford the river, and attack a party constructing a battery on the right of the enemy's line, within 500 yards of Fort Brown, which he handsomely executed at midnight, with fifty men; drove off the working-party, consisting of 160, and defeated a covering party of the same number, killing one officer and six men in the charge, and wounding many.

At dusk the enemy withdrew his artillery from the batteries, and raised the siege, and at nine, under cover of the night, sent off in a great hurry all the baggage he could find transport for, and all his artillery. At two the next morning the whole army precipitately retreated, leaving the sick and wounded to our generosity, and the governor left a note with a surgeon, requesting the humane attention of the commanding general.

Vast quantities of provisions were left behind and destroyed, also an immense quantity of bomb-shells, cannon-balls, grape-shot, ammunition, flints, &c., &c., intrenching tools of all sorts, also tents and marquées. A great deal has been concealed in the ponds and creeks, and buried in the ground, and a vast quantity carried off by the inhabitants. Such was the precipitance of his retreat, that he arrived at Chazy, a distance of eight miles, before we discovered he had gone. The light troops, volunteers, and militia pursued immediately on learning of his flight; and some of the mounted men made prisoners five dragoons of the 19th regiment, and several others of the rear-guard. A continual fall of rain and a violent storm prevented further pursuit. Upwards of 300 deserters have come in, and many are hourly arriving.

We have buried the British officers of the army and

navy with the honours of war, and shown every attention and kindness to those who have fallen into our hands.

The conduct of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers of my command, during this trying occasion, cannot be represented in too high terms, and I feel it my duty to recommend to the particular notice of government, Lieutenant-Colonel Appling of the 1st rifle corps: Major Wool, of the 29th; Major Totten, of the corps of engineers; Captain Brooks, of the artillery; Captain M'Glassin, of the 15th; Lieutenants de Russy and Trescott, of the corps of engineers; Lieutenants Smyth, Mountford, and Cromwell, of the artillery; also my aid-de-camp, Lieutenant Root, who have all distinguished themselves by their uncommon zeal and activity, and have been greatly instrumental in producing the happy and glorious result of the siege.

I have the honour to be, with sentiments of profound respect, sir, your most obedient humble servant,

ALEX. MACOMB.

The loss of the enemy in killed, wounded, prisoners, and deserters, since his first appearance, cannot fall short of 2500, including many officers, among whom is Colonel Wellington of the Buffs.

Major Wool's services on this important occasion were rewarded by promotion to the rank of lieutenant-colonel by brevet, the department of war taking care to specify that it was for his gallant conduct at the battle of Plattsburg.

At the expiration of the war, Lieutenant-Colonel Wool continued in the army, and in 1816 was commissioned inspector-general, with the rank of colonel. Ten years after he was made brigadier-general by bre-

vet. In 1841 he was commissioned a brigadier general, and appointed to the command of the eastern division of the army. In this station he remained until the war with Mexico opened a new theatre for action.

During the long interval between the two wars, he was constantly engaged in some important service. As inspector-general his duties for about twenty-five years were connected with every department of the military establishment in the United States and her territories, extending from Eastport, in Maine, to the Gulf of Mexico, and from the Atlantic to Council Bluffs. When he was appointed, there were no white settlements northwest of Detroit. There were military posts established at Mackinac, Sault St. Marie, Chicago, Green Bay, Prairie du Chien, St. Peter's, on the upper Mississippi, 2200 miles from its mouth, Council Bluffs, some 1800 miles up the Missouri; and posts on the Arkansas 600 miles from its outlet, and on the Red river 400.

All these were within the limits of his tours of inspection, which annually embraced an entire distance of from seven to ten thousand miles. There were no means of reaching the posts but by canoes and on horseback, with provisions packed for a journey of months through the wilderness. The dangers, privations and hardships, unavoidable in traversing lakes, rivers, and forests by such means, and often with Indian guides, whose fidelity might admit of some suspicion, and always without shelter or any resting-place but the earth and a blanket, can hardly be realized by those who daily witness the facilities of travel and its thousand attendant comforts and conveniences, in civilized communities.

Such was the nature of the duties attached to the office of inspector-general prior to the settlement of the new states west of the lakes and the Mississippi; and



even in the latter period of General Wool's inspectorship, though the difficulties incident to its faithful execution were lessened by the advancement of settlements, yet they were far from being removed; and still are, under the most favourable circumstances, such as render the office by no means a sinecure.

During the long peace, he rendered other services which, we shall merely mention, were connected with a military visit to Europe, a command in the Cherokee country, and the disturbances on our northern frontier caused by the Canadian outbreak.

Since the war was declared by Congress to exist with Mexico, in May, 1846, General Wool has been occupied—1st. In the organization of the western volunteers. 2d. In the concentration of a division at San Antonio de Bexar. 3d. In their march to Saltillo; and 4th. In the battle of Buena Vista.

After the Mexican war was declared, General Wool, who had volunteered to take part in the campaign, was gratified to receive, a few days after the act of Congress had passed, instructions to repair to Washington. The same day on which he got his order he was *en route* to the capital; and having been instructed to proceed to the western states, to organize and muster into service the volunteers of Ohio, Illinois, Kentucky, Indiana, Tennessee and Mississippi, he was in consultation with the governor of Ohio at Columbus, on the 5th of June, and engrossed in the details of his new duty at Cincinnati on the 6th. In about six weeks he accomplished the work assigned him, in a manner which reflected on him high credit for skill, zeal, energy and despatch. The unprepared condition of the volunteers, their almost simultaneous rush, in great confusion, to their respective rendezvous in the six different states, their inspection,



reception into service, organization, supply and departure for Mexico, involved difficulties which demanded the greatest experience, the minutest acquaintance with the details of every branch of the service, extraordinary patience, labour, tact and address. Their wants were to be promptly provided for; their clamours appeased; their ten thousand questions listened to; the first elements of military duty taught them; and, withal, a correspondence kept up with local governors, colonels, agents and other officers, as well as with the military authorities at Washington. Nevertheless, from the first week in June to the third in July this perplexing and arduous, but most important service was performed; and Wool had the satisfaction of sending 10,000 volunteers to reinforce General Taylor; the remainder being retained to form part of his own division, which had been ordered to concentrate at San Antonio de Bexar. He organized and prepared for service three regiments from Ohio, three from Indiana, two from Kentucky—one of these being a regiment of cavalry, and therefore requiring considerably more preparation than infantry; four from Illinois; one of cavalry from Tennessee; and one and a half from Mississippi. How all this was done in so short a period, considering the difficulties already mentioned, and the delays in procuring arms, camp-equipage, means of transportation and other necessities, was a surprise even to military men. When Wellington had the command of the British armies in Portugal, he did not display more energy in any department of the service intrusted to him than in the organization of Portuguese regiments. And the fame of Marshal Beresford rests chiefly on his disciplining these auxiliaries. The battle of Albuera, which he fought and won, was a blunder. His success was owing to the stern courage

of his troops; and the historians of the Peninsular war can find in the commander no generalship, of which the admiration and praise might divert attention from the carnage of what Byron so justly describes as a "bootless field of strife." But if the training of these Portuguese soldiers be the foundation of a British marshal's reputation, we cannot withhold our high admiration from General Wool, when we contemplate the skill with which, in so brief a time, he organized and supplied upwards of twelve thousand men to our forces in Mexico, and sent them over ground, in comparison with which the distances in the narrow kingdom of Portugal dwindle into a mere day's journey. We have said that Beresford owes his fame and rank, not to his genius in the field of battle, but to his talent in organizing and disciplining new levies. General Wool, however, is distinguished for both, as the battle of Buena Vista strikingly attests; and without both, we have not military genius of the highest kind—the genius which at once rules over the spirits of men, and commands itself, while wisely commanding others in circumstances of danger and trial.

Having fulfilled his instructions in organizing the volunteers, and despatched the required reinforcements to General Taylor, General Wool made preparations for his own march through the province of Coahuila. This march terminated at Saltillo, and is one of the most memorable of the war. As the general marched along, he was peacefully received by the inhabitants. His advance was more like the passage of a distinguished ally than of an enemy. In short, he may be said to have made a moral conquest of the whole province, by his humane and discreet policy and singular aptitude for swaying the minds of men. Adversaries he converted

into friends by a combination of firmness, kindness and justice; and the reputation of his column spread a powerfully favorable influence into the adjacent provinces of Durango and Zacatecas. When resistance to his advance was threatened he was found ready to face it; he protected the persons and property of the inhabitants from any ill usage on the part of his own men; he even rescued some captives from the Indians who infest Northern Mexico; he saw that everything got by his soldiers from the Mexicans was fairly paid for; in fine, he kept his division in such excellent subordination that not a single family was obliged to flee at their approach, or had occasion to dread the outrages which so often—we had almost said invariably—attend invasions, whether gratuitous or provoked. It is said, that in December last, when suddenly called from Parras to relieve the threatened position of General Worth, his sick soldiers were received into the first families to be attended; and that the ladies of that city, who had not forgotten the rescue of the captives, nor the sacred protection which had been extended to themselves, begged it as a privilege to receive into their houses, and to watch over, the invalids, whose lives might have been jeopardized by the forced march that was necessary to reach Saltillo before the period designated for Santa Anna's arrival!

General Wool's troops complained at first of the fatigues attending their long marches, and of the strict discipline which he enforced—and these complaints were no doubt all the louder that they were volunteers; but they at length learned that this very familiarity with hardship, and this strictness of discipline, secured their safety and success.

In the Peninsular war, Wellington's light division, under General Crawford, was perhaps as fine a body of

soldiers as ever entered the field. They fired the first and last shot in almost every engagement. As an advanced guard, they were unrivalled ; and the expertness, steadiness, endurance and confidence in themselves arose from Crawford's rigid, but admirable drilling. They complained bitterly of their general's seemingly unnecessary severity, and his insisting on a straight forward march, when they might (without harm, as they thought) have consulted their ease by turning so far aside. But in the end, he who was originally regarded as unnecessarily severe became universally beloved. Wherever he led, his men were willing to follow, because he had taught them obedience ; and in teaching them, had also inspired them with an unbounded trust in his own genius. So it was with General Wool. Those who at first grumbled at his apparent hastiness came at last to find that he had been all along acting for their good, and for the efficient service of their country. It was Crawford who, on perceiving that a commissary was likely to disappoint him in the forwarding of provisions for his men, threatened to hang that functionary up to the nearest tree. The commissary laid his complaint before the Duke of Wellington. The duke asked—"Did he really say so?" The commissary, expecting redress, replied—"He did, my lord." "Then," answered Wellington, "I would advise you to have the provisions up ; for if General Crawford said so, by Jove he will do it!" Here was, on Crawford's part, an instance at once of care for his brave followers, and of stern strictness in exacting the fulfilment of orders. It must, also, have been by the union of unwavering firmness in discipline and tactics, with a constant regard to the interests of his command,



that General Wool was able to accomplish so much with the western volunteers.

We now come to the battle of Buena Vista, in which General Wool acted a most conspicuous part. It was he who chose our army's position, arranged our forces for the battle, and directly conducted their operations in the field. These duties he performed to the entire satisfaction of his commanding general, the army and the country. In fact, General Wool had formed his opinion of the course which our army ought to pursue, independently of any orders received from his superior; and General Taylor, whose views exactly coincide with his, felt such confidence in General Wool as to intrust him with what may be called the executive command in the engagement. He was to be seen everywhere through the field animating, superintending, directing. In the discharge of his duty, he exposed himself to every danger, and won the admiration of the troops by his valour, while he led them to victory by his example and his generalship. General Taylor, in his despatches, bears ample testimony to the services of his second in command. There never were on the field of battle two generals more united in opinion, feeling and action. All was harmony between them. And when, after the conflict, they rushed into each other's arms, on a field where more than three thousand men lay dead or wounded, mutual admiration, joy for the victory, and sorrow for the slain, mingled in one overpowering gush of sympathy. It was a picture on which the whole army, then in array for a third day's combat, looked with joyous surprise, and burst into cheers—three cheers, thrice repeated.

We cannot imagine anything more to the credit of both generals than the warm unenvying testimony which



each bears to the other's merits in their official accounts of the battle. Happy is the country where chiefs are thus united, in honour preferring one another! That country has already pronounced its highest encomium on the noble conduct of the two commanders; nor, at the same time, does it forget that on a field where they were opposed by five to one, every officer and soldier who did his duty was a hero.

We had made numerous extracts from public documents with regard to the conduct and character of General Wool; but these we withhold, at least for the present. Suffice it to say that they are unanimous and enthusiastic in his praise. The journals of the day have vied with each other in proclaiming his merits; and public bodies—among whom are the legislature of his native state, and the citizens of Troy—have passed resolutions, expressive of their admiration of his actions and their appreciation of his eminent talents. There may exist various opinions on our war with Mexico; but in one respect it has been useful; it has assured the Americans, and shown to the world that when it is necessary for us to take the field, we have both men and leaders to maintain our cause.

We do hope that peace may soon settle on our land, and that we may be long permitted to pursue our career of industry, undisturbed by the feverish desire of that which some men regard exclusively as glory. Yet, believing that the best guaranty for the continuance of peace is the conviction in the minds both of ourselves and others that we have full power to protect and avenge ourselves in war, we rejoice in the development of military resources and skill which the present war has occasioned.

-During the summer following the battle of Buena Vista, very little was done by either Taylor or Wool, in consequence of wanting the means requisite for an advance into the interior. During the months of June and July, General Urrea hovered near Wool's encampment for the purpose of capturing stragglers and cutting off supplies, but was extremely careful to keep clear of any regular force. On receiving information of an attack on some ranchos by an Indian force, he suddenly retreated towards the south. Had his courage been equal to the rapidity and wariness of his movements, he could have given the Americans much trouble. Upon reaching a place of safety, he published a proclamation to the American soldiery, exhorting them to leave their army and join that of Mexico. The document met with deserved contempt.

In August, symptoms of activity began to display themselves in Taylor's camp. General Wool was ordered to Saltillo, preparatory to a movement on Encarnacion. At this place he was to join General Taylor, after which the combined army were to advance against San Luis Potosi.

These active preparations were interrupted, as we have already seen, by the demand upon General Taylor for troops to assist the army of General Scott in its intended march upon the capital.

Since that time, Wool has assiduously devoted himself to the discipline of his volunteers; and, although this duty is less dazzling than that of a hero in the battle-field, yet there can be little doubt that, should an opportunity be afforded, he will show that the present season of quietness was not spent in inactivity.





BRIGADIER-GENERAL DAVID E. TWIGGS.

## T W I G G S.

GENERAL D. E. TWIGGS is the fifth son of Major-General John Twiggs, of revolutionary memory, whose distinguished services in our conflict with Great Britain have given his name an imperishable renown, more particularly in the southern section of the country. From his private fortune, which was large, General Twiggs raised at the breaking out of the struggle an effective brigade, whose services, with his own, he tendered in the cause of his oppressed country. How they were received and appreciated, may be conceived from the fact of his being termed "the Saviour of Georgia," and a major-generalship in our then infant army being conferred upon him. One of the largest and most opulent counties in the state received and still bears the name of Twiggs. The subject of the present sketch was born at the family residence in Richmond county, Georgia, in 1790. After a brief sojourn in Franklin College, at Athens, he entered the office of the present venerable head of the Augusta bar, General Thomas Flournoy. A short time after the completion of his legal studies, the breaking out of the war of 1812 caused a change of profession; and through his father's influence he obtained a captain's commission, and has now served thirty-five years in the United States army, and passed through every variety of climate, exposure, and disease. During the late war, as it is still termed, he served with distinction, and its close found young



Twiggs in possession of many honourable laurels. He was rewarded by a brevet majority by the government, and received various testimonials from his native state.

He afterwards served with General Jackson in the Indian campaign, and ever afterwards secured the esteem and friendship of this great captain. To Captain Twiggs was assigned the duty of receiving the surrender of Fort St. Marks.

General Jackson, then president, gave to Lieutenant-Colonel Twiggs the command of the military expedition against Black Hawk, when the cholera in 1832 arrested it at Green Bay. In 1833, during the days of nullification, he, by the order of the president, was in command at the arsenal, near Augusta. Colonel Twiggs accompanied General Gaines, as second in command, when he marched from Tampa Bay to Fort King, in Florida, after the massacre of Major Dade's column. He was also in the battle at the cove of Withlacoochee, when General Gaines was surrounded by the Indians. Soon after this he was advanced from lieutenant-colonel of the 4th infantry, to full colonel of the 2d regiment of dragoons, and served with it under General Scott, during his campaign in Florida.

His character may be defined to be a reckless independence alike of superiors and inferiors, a severe disciplinarian, unflinching determination, the strictest honesty, and a good heart.

At the commencement of the present war with Mexico, Colonel Twiggs's regiment formed a part of the Army of Occupation; and through the whole course of operations he has figured among the most active and useful officers in the field.

On the 25th of March, 1846, we find Colonel Twiggs

detached by General Taylor for the service of capturing Point Isabel, which was held by General Garcia, with a force of 250 men, composed of infantry and artillery. The public buildings were set on fire by the Mexican authorities at the approach of the Americans, and the soldiers and inhabitants, with General Garcia at their head, incontinently took to flight, escaping just in time to avoid the swords of Colonel Twiggs's dragoons, who, however, arrived in the town in season to save a few of the burning houses.

After the capture of Point Isabel, General Taylor, it will be recollected, moved forward rapidly towards Matamoras, opposite which he erected Fort Brown, and the war was formally commenced. In the mean time, Point Isabel became a place of considerable business; new buildings were erected, the harbour was gladdened with the unaccustomed presence of many vessels, laden with stores for the army, and a squadron of men-of-war lay in the offing, with the star-spangled banner fluttering in the southern breeze.

The place was garrisoned by two companies of artillery, under the command of Major James Munroe; and new fortifications were immediately commenced, under the superintendence of Captain Saunders, of the engineers.

Having made the necessary dispositions for the occupation and defence of this post, Colonel Twiggs hastened to rejoin General Taylor at the camp opposite Matamoras.

At the battle of Palo Alto, Colonel Twiggs commanded the whole of the right wing, comprising McIntosh's infantry, Ringgold's artillery, Morris and Allen's infantry, Churchill's artillery, part of the fourth brigade under Garland, and the dragoons of Kerr and May.

How the several parts of his command distinguished themselves in this great battle is already familiarly known to the reader. His humanity to the wounded after the battle was as conspicuous as his courage and coolness in action. At the battle of Resaca de la Palma, Colonel Twiggs's services were also recognised as of great importance; and to him were intrusted the arrangements respecting the exchange of prisoners after the battle. He also led the van at the capture of Matamoras and on its falling into the hands of the Americans, he was appointed governor of the town. His summary manner of dealing with the roguish prefect of the place is humorously noticed by Mr. Thorpe, in his "Army on the Rio Grande."

Colonel Twiggs's services on the 8th and 9th of May were very properly noticed by the government; who, on the 30th of June, 1846, promoted him to the rank of brigadier-general.

From this time he participated in the labours and perils of General Taylor, until we find him before Monterey, where the most arduous service was assigned to him. It will be recollected by our reader, that the first division, under General Twiggs, was ordered on the 21st of September to make a diversion to the left of the town, while General Worth was attacking the heights which commanded it.

A battery opened upon the citadel and town, while the first division were to advance, and skirmish with the enemy, and, if possible, carry the most advanced battery. This duty was gallantly performed, under the most terrible and galling fire from the city and forts.

The posts thus captured were held by the captors themselves till the evening of the second day, when this wearied garrison was relieved by General Quit-

man's troops. They nevertheless participated in the severe street-fighting of the third day, which brought on the proposition for surrender on the fourth.

We refer our readers to the very full and accurate accounts which we have already given of the siege and capture of Monterey, in our life of General Taylor, as well as to his official despatches, for notices of the particular part taken by General Twiggs in this glorious affair.

After the capture of Monterey, General Twiggs was occupied in garrisoning with his division that and the other posts which fell into the hands of the Americans, until the grand movement on Vera Cruz occasioned General Scott to detach him, with his division, from General Taylor's command. He was thus prevented from sharing the glories and perils of Buena Vista; but he bore an honourable and conspicuous part in the siege and capture of Vera Cruz.

According to the latest advices from the army, General Twiggs took up his line of march from the camp near Vera Cruz towards Jalapa, with a column of 2500 men, on the 3d of April. Colonel Harney, with 500 dragoons, had preceded, and Colonel Bankhead, with the 2d regiment of artillery, and a long train, was to follow General Twiggs.

In the future operations of the army, we doubt not that the skill and bravery of this veteran commander will prove of great service to the cause in which he is engaged. No officer appears to have inspired greater confidence in his capacity for every emergency which the war may hereafter present.

The following report of General Twiggs shows the part taken by his division, at the opening of the siege of Vera Cruz.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SECOND BRIGADE OF THE ARMY, }  
Camp at Vergara, near Vera Cruz, }  
March 15, 1847. }

SIR :—I have the honour to report the occurrences in which my brigade has been concerned since the commencement of the march from the place of debarkation until now.

The brigade took up the line of march on the morning of the 11th instant, the regiment of mounted riflemen leading. After passing the position of the first brigade, the first squadron of riflemen, composed of the companies of Captains Loring and Mason, under the command of Major Summer, 2d dragoons, was sent forward as an advanced guard. On crossing the railroad, the advanced guard took the direct way over the hills, but this being impassable for the artillery, the rest of the brigade with the pieces was obliged to make a detour to the left. On passing the position of General Pillow's brigade, Brevet Captain Alburtis, 2d infantry, and one private of riflemen, were killed by a round shot, and two privates wounded. Major Sumner having passed some distance beyond the position occupied by the volunteers, was opposed by the enemy's light troops, whom he drove off, and halted near a small ranch, when the rest of the brigade joined him and proceeded to clear the ground to be occupied by my brigade.

The advance drove the enemy's skirmishers before it, receiving without loss their fire, until it arrived at the Orizaba road. On passing the road, a party of horsemen were perceived stationed on it to our left. Captain Sanderson's company of mounted riflemen was detached to attack them, being supported by Captain Simson's company of the same regiment. He drove



them off, killing two captains—one of the lancers, and the other of the auxiliary guard of Jalapa, named J. Platos. In this affair, Private Weller, of Captain Sanderson's company, was severely wounded in the thigh by an escopette ball.

Having driven these parties off, the brigade took its position in line, extending as far towards the Jalapa road on the beach as the strength of the brigade would allow, and bivouacked till the morning of the 13th, when we took up the line of march towards the sea—Major Sumner again commanding the advance guard, composed of the left wing of the rifle regiment. Making a considerable detour to the left to avoid some ponds of water, I arrived about noon on the great road leading to the city of Mexico. On coming out here, Lieutenant Robert's company of mounted riflemen leading, a party of mounted men was discovered. After a short skirmish the enemy were dispersed, my men receiving no injury. The head of the column arrived at its present position on the beach at the village of Vergara, about two and a half miles from Vera Cruz, a few minutes after twelve o'clock.

I would commend to particular notice the conduct of Major Sumner, 2d dragoons. His skill and coolness inspired those under his command with the fullest confidence, and gave to them the bearing of old soldiers. The officers and men of all the companies engaged gave entire satisfaction.

An important mail which I had the honour to transmit to the head-quarters of the army this morning by Captain Taylor, was taken last night by Captain Magruder, 1st artillery, who was in command of one of the supporting companies sent out yesterday morning to skirmish in the front of my brigade towards the city.

The mail carrier was shot at, and is supposed to have been wounded. His horse, hat, and cloak were left on the ground at the place where he was fired at, and the mail along with these effects. Captain Magruder deserves praise for his zeal and good conduct in this affair.

[Here follows the list of killed and wounded.]

After the capture of Vera Cruz, General Twiggs was ordered to lead the van on the march towards the city of Mexico. His brilliant success in the late bloody battle of Cerro Gordo, on the 17th and 18th of April, evinces the good judgment of the commander-in-chief in selecting him for this important and perilous duty. One of the correspondents of the New Orleans papers gives the following narrative of this brilliant affair, in which it will be seen that General Twiggs and his division bore the brunt of the battle.

“The Mexicans, under Santa Anna, were occupying a chain of works along the road, the nearest of which was about a mile and a quarter from General Scott’s headquarters in a direct line. The road this side was cut up and barricaded, and every possible means of defence and annoyance had been resorted to.

“Beyond the first work there were three or four others, completely commanding the gorge through which the road to Jalapa runs—these fortifications were on hills, and rising so as to defend one another. It is thought that Santa Anna had 20,000 men with him—the lowest estimate gives him 15,000—and with these he had twenty-four pieces of field artillery, besides some fourteen heavy cannon in position. Some of the prisoners and deserters from the enemy’s camp even placed higher estimates, both as to the number of men and guns.

“To turn these different works, a road had been partially cut through the rough ground and chapparal to the right ; and, although the reconnoissance was imperfect, it was still thought that a point near the enemy's farthest work could be reached. If General Twiggs should succeed in reaching the rear of Santa Anna, the battle would be decided.

“Santa Anna left the capital with a force of near 10,000 troops, intending to unite with La Vega ; and with strong reinforcements of the national guard, and the rabble (jarocheda) of Puebla and other towns on the route, to take position at a strong pass, called Cerro Gordo, and there give our army battle. A stronger position could not have been selected. The road leads through a precipitous ridge, whence the name ‘Cerro Gordo,’ or wide ridge. Before and around this ridge, on the road to Vera Cruz, are steep hills, which the enemy had strongly fortified with about twenty-four heavy guns, and a force which, at the lowest estimate, must have been at least 15,000.

“Three forts, commanding the road for miles, had first to be carried before the Cerro could be attacked ! The hills were covered and the batteries strongly supported by a large force of Santa Anna's best infantry. On the other side of the pass, Santa Anna himself was stationed with 3000 cavalry—a position assumed either to cut off the retreat of his men, or to facilitate his own. The battle opened with an attack upon an advanced post, strongly fortified, of the enemy. This was handsomely done by the van-guard of General Twiggs, under the command of Major Sumner—General Smith being unfortunately ill. The new and splendid regiment of mounted riflemen took the lead, and under a heavy shower of grape and musketry, drove the enemy from their

position. Our loss in this affair was heavy. Major Sumner was wounded in the head, and several other officers were badly wounded. When our troops had occupied this position, the enemy made a feint of attacking them, but after a great parade retired to their strong defences.

“After this, the enemy kept up an incessant fire on our lines, but without effect. The next day (18th), the battle was opened in earnest, and by a succession of brilliant charges, under Generals Twiggs, Shields, Pillow, and Worth, all the various forts and defences were severally carried at the point of the bayonet, the enemy totally routed, and 5000 of them taken prisoners, together with most of their generals, and all their baggage and munitions; General Santa Anna narrowly escaped on a mule, taking some by-path through the chaparral.

“He was closely followed by his secretary of war, General Canalizo, who, for his great *reputed* bravery, has been for a long time called the ‘Lion of Mexico.’ General Vasquez, who commanded the *corps de reserve* at Buena Vista, was killed. This officer had a high reputation for gallantry and military knowledge. He was a Spaniard, who was somewhat distinguished in the Spanish service. Other Mexican officers were killed, but most of them were taken prisoners. Among these are General Herrera, the ex-president; Generals Jarrero and De La Vega—the former accepted his parole, the latter preferred to enjoy the hospitalities of the good citizens of New Orleans.”

On the day after the battle of Cerro Gordo, General Twiggs entered the town of Jalapa without opposition. Here he remained with the greater part of his division; until the main army took up its march for the city of Mexico. He bore a full share in the hardships attend-

ing the reconnoissance of Penon. He followed Worth to San Augustin, and bivouacked during the night of the 18th of August on the open field, without covering, and exposed to a drenching rain.

Before daylight on the following morning, the troops marched to attack Contreras. Their progress was extremely slow, owing to the ruggedness of the ground, the occurrence of numerous pools of water, and the surrounding darkness. About 10 o'clock a body of cavalry, supposed to number ten thousand, appeared in the field, with the apparent intention of attacking the American rear. A detachment of artillery dispersed them with some loss. The attack upon Contreras was commenced at noon, and the firing continued incessantly until dark. Within the fort the Mexicans had twenty-two heavy guns, all of which were in full discharge during the assault. General Pillow was associated with General Twiggs in the attack, and the arrangements of both for a successful assault and the safety of their men, were admirable. The army spent this night in the same unpleasant circumstances as they had the preceding one, without tents or blankets, amid heavy rains.

At three o'clock on the following morning, the attack was renewed, the army marching through a long ravine, with Colonel Riley in advance, followed by General Cadwalader. This march was even more difficult than that of the day previous, being over ground intersected and broken up by deep ravines and masses of lava.

Between one and two o'clock, on the 19th, the division of General Twiggs had come up with the advance and moved forward, General Smith's brigade advancing to the left, and Colonel Ripley's to the right. General Pillow then placed at General Twiggs's disposal, Captain McGruder's battery and Lieutenant Cadwalader's



howitzers, both of which belonged properly to Pillow's command. In consequence of the loss sustained by these companies, they had been withdrawn, and General Twiggs himself had retired to the position occupied by the general-in-chief. This prevented him from participating in the final attack upon the fort.

Soon after the capture of Contreras, General Twiggs advanced and ordered an immediate pursuit of the enemy. The order was promptly obeyed,—the sappers and miners being thrown forward, as skirmishers, followed by Shields's brigade and the division of Twiggs. Pillow's command brought up the rear. The enemy endeavoured to make a stand at every favourable point on the road, but was as often repulsed; and was finally driven into Churubusco.

At this strong position, both armies concentrated their entire force, to wrestle for the fate of Mexico. The defence was vigorous, but short. Assailed by the irresistible bayonets of the heroes of Cerro Gordo and Contreras, the enemy were soon compelled to flee on all sides.

In the imperfect unofficial reports hitherto received of the actions at King's Mill and at the final reduction of the city, General Twiggs's name does not appear. The official accounts will undoubtedly bear honourable testimony to his good conduct on these occasions.





MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT.

A SKETCH OF THE LIFE  
OF  
MAJOR-GENERAL SCOTT,  
WITH AN ACCOUNT OF  
THE BOMBARDMENT OF VERA CRUZ.

---

MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT, at present commander-in-chief of the army of the United States, was born on the 13th of June, 1786, near Petersburg, Virginia. He was sent in early life to the High School at Richmond, went to William and Mary College, and studied for the profession of the law.

In 1808, when the country was evidently approaching a war with Great Britain, Scott determined to seek distinction in the service, and accordingly entered the regular army as a captain of light artillery.

His excellent character as a disciplinarian and his punctual attention to his duties led to his rapid promotion, and we find him a lieutenant-colonel in July 1812.

Being posted at Black Rock to protect the navy yard, in October of that year, he was called upon by Lieutenant (afterwards Commodore Elliot) to assist in cutting out the *Adams* and *Caledonia* from under the guns of Fort Erie. He furnished a detachment for the expedition, which was successful; and he afterwards successfully de-

fended the vessels against a detachment of the British who were sent out to retake them.

At the battle of Queenstown Heights, which took place on the 12th of October, 1812, Colonel Scott distinguished himself by the ardour with which he aided the expedition, as well as by his personal bravery in the action. After the heights were stormed, Colonel Scott, who had not before been allowed to cross the river, came over as a volunteer; and Colonel Van Rensselaer having been wounded, General Wadsworth of the militia requested Scott to take the command. The British sent up reinforcements of regulars and Indians from Fort George, and a new battle ensued in which all the energies of Scott were exerted. Colonel Chrystie, coming over to the Canada side, took the command: the main body of the British reinforcements, 850 strong, under General Sheaffe, arrived, and the American militia could not be got across the river; so that a force of only 300 Americans, opposed to some 1300 British and Indians, were left at their mercy. After maintaining the contest for many hours, the whole detachment surrendered.

Scott was taken with the other prisoners to Quebec, where he was exchanged and sent in cartel to Boston. His good conduct at Quebec in rescuing certain naturalized Irish prisoners who were threatened with being treated as British subjects, was well rewarded. He threatened the British in return with retaliation, head for head, and the Irishmen were exchanged. Scott long afterwards witnessed their landing at New York, and being recognised by the poor fellows, was loudly thanked and cheered for his firm defence of their lives.

The next year, May 1813, Colonel Scott returned as adjutant-general to the army near Niagara, where General Dearborn commanded.



The capture of York, in Upper Canada, opened the campaign of 1813. The troops which had been engaged in this expedition, joined the army collected in the neighbourhood of Fort Niagara, about the middle of May. Preparations for an attack on Fort George, situated on the opposite side of the strait, had already far advanced under Major-General Lewis, and were continued by the commander-in-chief, General Dearborn, with increased diligence. Batteries were erected, subsidiary to the fort, commanding the enemy's works; and boats were collected or constructed for the transportation of the troops. While these exertions for an attack were making on our part, the British were not inactive in providing means for defence; but both sides were permitted to pursue their respective labours unmolested. Those petty hostilities which disgraced the first year, and many subsequent periods of the war, here gave place to a seemingly chivalrous forbearance. A slight incident interrupted this truce, and renewed all the horrors of warfare. Some boats, which had been built a few miles up the strait, were launched and conducted down under the English batteries, with provoking indifference. The enemy, determined to punish this temerity, opened upon them a desultory and ineffectual fire. This occurred on the night of the — instant. It was probably the intention of the commander-in-chief to have reserved the fire of our batteries until a simultaneous attack could be made in another quarter by the troops; but the fire, once communicated, could not be controlled, and kindled into flame all our artillery. Under the direction of Colonel Porter, assisted by Major Totten of the engineers, and Captain Archer of the artillery, they poured red-hot shot into the enemy's combustible works, with such skilful efficacy, that, ere

the dawn of morning, they were a levelled mass of smoking ruins. The prematurity of this attack somewhat diminished the satisfaction which was felt at its complete success. The army was not ready to take advantage of the discouragement and panic which the sight of his eviscerated fortress must have produced on the enemy. He had time to recover from his dejection, and renew his defences.

At length, on the 26th of May, our preparations were deemed sufficient, if not complete, and the army was directed to embark the next morning at two o'clock. The fleet under Commodore Chauncey, which had arrived the night before, was at anchor off the creek (about four miles down the lake from Fort Niagara), where the army lay encamped. The following distribution of commands had previously been settled: viz. Colonel Scott commanded the advance, amounting to about 600 men, consisting of a detachment of the 22d regiment, Forsyth's corps of riflemen, two companies of his own regiment, the second artillery, one company of the third artillery, and a company of dismounted dragoons. The rest of the troops, exclusive of the light artillery, were divided into three brigades, amounting to about 1400 men each—the first, consisting of detachments from the 6th, 15th, and 16th regiments, and Colonel M'Clure's corps of volunteers, was commanded by Brigadier-General Boyd; the second, consisting of detachments from the 5th, 13th, 14th, and 20th regiments, was commanded by Brigadier-General Winder; the third, acting as a reserve, was commanded by Brigadier-General Chandler. All these troops were to be embarked in boats. Colonel Macomb's corps of 3d artillery, to which the mariners were attached,—having arrived in the fleet, was not included in the first arrangement, but directed to remain on

board, to act as the commander-in-chief—who, although sick, was likewise to be there—might deem necessary. The immediate command of the troops was assigned to Major-General Lewis.

Every exertion was made to insure a punctual obedience of the orders of the commander-in-chief; but difficulties, inseparable from embarkations of this kind, delayed the departure of the troops until about sunrise. At that time the divisions of boats were seen moving, in prescribed order, on the smooth surface of the Ontario. The fleet weighed anchor and accompanied them. A dense fog rested on the face of the waters, and veiled their movements.

The points of attack had previously been determined. A brief topographical explanation will indicate and render, them understood. The course of the Niagara strait, for about one mile from its mouth, describes the segment of a circle, its convex side formed by the American shore. Fort George stands on the Canadian side, about thirteen hundred yards from the lake; the village of Newark interjacent. A cleared level plain lies between Newark and the lake. Skirting this plain and the rear of the village, is a thick wood, which, commencing on the lake, spreads, with the exception of a few farms, over the adjacent country. The lake shore of this plain, and particularly of the wood, is steep, high, and rather difficult of ascent, declivous a few yards from the brink, and forming a natural breast-work. The *woody* part of this shore was selected as the principal point of attack. Auxiliary to this main attack, and by way of diversion, a company of light artillery, and a squadron of dragoons, under Colonel Burn, were directed to march up the right bank of the strait, and threaten a passage to intercept the route

leading to Queenstown. Our batteries were likewise opened, early in the morning, upon all the enemy's works.

About nine o'clock A. M., when our fleet and boats had arrived within about two miles of the Canadian shore, a brisker breeze sprung up, dispersed the fog, and unveiled them to the enemy. The ascending vapours, gilt by the bright sun, floating above,—the lofty fleet and bannered boats, moving below, together formed a scene at once imposing and beautiful. The proud or anxious feelings of the combatants subsided for a moment, at the sight, into emotions far removed from the mood of war.

The enemy lay concealed within the woods, and sheltered behind the natural breast-work from the fire of our smaller vessels, which had already taken commanding anchorage near the shore. The advance, under Colonel Scott, led the van,—the other brigades following in numerical order. As soon as the advance came within reach of his shot, the enemy, with a kind of magical celerity, arose from his concealment, and poured upon our troops a severe but ill-directed fire. Undismayed by this reception, our boats, disdaining to return a shot, only accelerated their course. They soon struck the beach, and leaping upon it, formed with rapidity, and rushed up the bank. The unbroken and far superior enemy soon obliged them to recoil. Two or three times, it is believed, this gallant little band ascended, with undiscouraged but ineffectual valour, during the eight or ten minutes which intervened between the commencement of the attack and the arrival of the first brigade. This brigade now joining the advance, the whole resolutely mounted the bank, and formed on its crest. A destructive fire was interchanged for about

ten minutes, with equal obstinacy on both sides, when the different regiments being ordered to advance, the enemy gave way, and retreated upon the rear of the village. Just as the shout of victory proclaimed our triumph, the second brigade reached the shore. General Chandler's reserve and Colonel Macomb's command followed in quick succession. The whole line now marched by the left into the contiguous plain, and forming there, waited the arrival of Major-General Lewis. In this position, the enemy, probably to stay our progress, and mask his intended retreat, opened upon us a fire of shrapnel-shells from the village; but was soon silenced by our light artillery, under Colonel Porter. Major-General Lewis now assumed the command, and directed a pursuit of the enemy. Just as the head of our column debouched from the village, the rear of the enemy's column was seen evacuating the fort. The pursuit was urged, but his main body was already out of sight. As the flag of the fort was still flying, Captain Hindman was detached to take possession of it. A few officers, among whom were Scott and Porter, preceded him. As they approached, a magazine exploded. The remembrance of York made them pause; but entering immediately after, Scott took down the flag with his own hands. Rejoining the column, he continued the pursuit towards Queenstown. Colonel Burn now crossed with his dragoons, and joined the army. An order from the commander-in-chief arrested their march, when within a few miles of Queenstown, and directed them to return and encamp at Newark. The day was now far spent, and the army exhausted; it retrograded to Fort George, and there reposed that night.

After this affair (July 1813) Colonel Scott was promoted to the command of a regiment; and, resigning his



office of adjutant-general, he was present at the expedition to Burlington Heights, and the capture and burning of York. He next commanded a battalion in the *corps d'elite* of General Macomb, and led the van-guard of the army when it descended the St. Lawrence in the expedition against Montreal. The expedition failed for want of concert and co-operation among the generals, who were to meet and act in concert.

In 1814 occurred the most brilliant campaign of the whole war. The battles of Niagara, Chippewa, and Queenstown, in which Scott bore a conspicuous part, form the brightest ornaments of this famous campaign. In our notice of General Worth we have given an account of the battles of Chippewa and Niagara.

The following more minute account of the battle of the Falls is contained in an extract from the journal of an officer who was in the battle of Niagara, intimate with General Brown and high in his confidence.

In pursuance of a previous determination, the army was busily engaged preparing for a rapid march upon Burlington. About noon on the 25th, Colonel Swift, who was posted at Lewistown, advised General Brown, by express, that the enemy appeared in considerable force in Queenstown and on its heights; that four of his fleet had arrived during the preceding night, and were then lying near Fort Niagara, and that a number of boats were in view, moving up the strait. Within a few minutes after this intelligence had been received, the commander-in-chief was further informed by Captain Demnan, of the quartermaster's department, that the enemy was landing at Lewistown, and that our baggage and stores at Schlosser, and on their way thither, were in danger of immediate capture. It was conceived that the most effectual method of recalling him from

this object, was to put the army in motion towards Queenstown. If he was in the field upon the Canada side of the strait, our business was to meet and fight him without loss of time, as General Brown had almost ceased to hope for reinforcements or co-operation from any quarter. The support, upon which the general hitherto relied, had failed to appear, and the enemy having the power of the lake could reinforce at pleasure.

General Scott, with the first brigade, Towson's artillery, and all the dragoons and mounted men, were accordingly put in march on the road leading towards Queenstown. General Scott was particularly instructed to report if the enemy appeared, and to call for assistance if that were necessary—having the command of the dragoons, he would have, it was believed, the means of collecting and communicating intelligence. On the general's arriving near the Falls, he learned that the enemy was in force directly in his front, a narrow piece of woods alone intercepting his view of them. Waiting only to *send* this information, but not to receive any communication in return, he advanced upon them.—Hearing the report of the cannon and small arms, General Brown at once concluded that battle had commenced between the advance of the armies, and, without waiting for any information from General Scott, ordered the 2d brigade and all the artillery to march as rapidly as possible to his support. Having done this, he rode with his aids-de-camp and Major M'Ree with all speed towards the scene of action. As he approached the Falls, a full mile from the Chippewa, he met Major Jones, assistant adjutant-general, who had accompanied General Scott, bearing a message from him, advising General Brown that he had met the enemy. From the information given by Major Jones, it was concluded to

order up General Porter's command. Major Jones was sent with the order to General Porter. Advancing a little further, General Brown and suite met Major Wood of the corps of engineers, who had also accompanied General Scott. He reported that the conflict between Scott and the enemy was close and desperate, and urged that reinforcements might be hurried to his support. The reinforcements were now marching with all possible rapidity. Major Wood accompanied the commanding general to the field of battle. Upon his arrival the general found that General Scott had passed the wood and engaged the enemy on the Queenstown road, and on the ground to the left of it, with the 9th, 11th, and 22d regiments, and Towson's artillery. The 25th had been thrown to the right, to be governed by circumstances.

Apprehending that these troops were much exhausted, and knowing that they had suffered severely in the contest, Gen. Brown determined to interpose a new line with the advancing troops, and thus disengage General Scott and hold his brigade in reserve. By this time Captains Biddle and Richie's companies of artillery had come into action, and the head of General Ripley's column was nearly up with the right of General Scott's line. At this moment the enemy fell back, and, as was believed, in consequence of the arrival of fresh troops, which they could see and began to feel. General Ripley was ordered to pass Scott's line and display his column in front. The movement was commenced in obedience to the order. Majors M'Ree and Wood had been rapidly reconnoitering the enemy and his position. M'Ree reported that the enemy appeared to have taken a new position, and with his artillery occupied a height which gave him great advantages, it being the key of

the whole position. To secure the victory it was necessary to carry his artillery and seize the height. M'Ree was ordered by the commander-in-chief to conduct Ripley's column on the Queenstown road, with a view to this object, and to prepare the 21st regiment, under Colonel Miller, for this duty. The 2d brigade immediately advanced upon the Queenstown road. General Brown, with his aids-de-camp and Major Wood, passed to the left of the 2d brigade, in front of the first, towards the enemy's artillery: an extended line of infantry was formed for the support of his artillery.

The 1st regiment of infantry, under the command of Colonel Nicholas, which had arrived that day, and was attached to neither of the brigades, but marched to the field of battle in the rear of the 2d, was ordered promptly to break off to the left, and form a line facing the enemy's on the height, with a view of drawing his fire and attracting his attention, as Miller advanced with the bayonet upon his left flank to carry the artillery. As the 1st regiment, conducted by Major Wood, and commanded by Colonel Nicholas, approached its position, the commander-in-chief rode to Colonel Miller and ordered him to advance with the bayonet and carry the enemy's artillery—he replied, with great promptness and good humour, “It shall be done, sir.” At this moment the 1st regiment gave way under the fire of the enemy; but Miller, without regard to this occurrence, advanced steadily and gallantly to his object, and carried the heights and the cannon in a style rarely equalled—never excelled. At the point of time when Miller moved, the 23d regiment was on his right, a little in the rear—General Ripley led this regiment: it had some desperate fighting, and in a degree gave way, but was promptly rallied and brought up and formed upon the

right of the 21st, and the detachments of the 17th and 19th.

General Ripley, being now with his brigade, formed in line, with the captured cannon, nine pieces, in his rear, and the enemy driven from their commanding ground—the 1st regiment having been rallied, was brought into line by Colonel Nicholas on the left of the 2d brigade; and General Porter, coming up at this time, occupied with his command the extreme left—our artillery formed on the right and between the 23d and 21st regiments.

Having given the order to Colonel Miller to storm the heights, and carry the enemy's cannon as he advanced, General Brown moved to the rear of his right flank with Major Wood and Captain Spencer, as far as the Queenstown road. Turning down that road, he passed directly in the rear of the 23d regiment, as they advanced to the support of Colonel Miller. The shouts of the American soldiers on the height, at this moment, convinced him of Miller's success, and he hastened towards the place, designing to turn from the Queenstown road up Lundy's Lane. In the act of doing so, Wood and Spencer, who were about a horse's length before him, were very near riding upon a body of the enemy, and nothing prevented them from doing this, but an officer exclaiming before them, "They are the Yankees:" the exclamation halted the American officers, and upon looking down the road they saw a line of British infantry drawn up near the north fence of the road, with its right resting near Lundy's Lane.

The officer who gave the alarm, had at that moment discovered Major Jessup. The major, as has been already stated, had been ordered by General Scott, at the commencement of the action, to take ground to his



right. He had succeeded in turning the enemy's left flank, had captured General Riall and sundry other officers, and sent them to camp; then, feeling his way silently towards where the battle was raging, he had brought his regiment, the 25th, with but little comparative loss, up to the southerly fence of the Queenstown road, a little to the east of Lundy's Lane. The moment the British officer gave Jessup notice of his having discovered him, Jessup ordered his command to fire upon the enemy's line.

The lines could not have been more than four rods apart; Jessup behind the south fence, the British in front of the north. The slaughter was dreadful: the enemy's line fled down the Queenstown road at the third or fourth fire. As the firing ceased, General Brown approached Major Jessup; the latter asked where he should form his regiment, and was directed to move up Lundy's Lane and form upon the right of the second brigade.

The enemy rallying his broken corps, and having received reinforcements, was now discovered in good order and in great force. The commanding general doubted the correctness of the information, and, to ascertain the truth, passed in person with his suite in front of our line. He could now no longer doubt, as a more extended line than he had seen during the engagement was near and advancing upon us.

Captain Spencer, without saying a word, put spurs to his horse and rode directly up to the advancing line then, turning to the left towards the enemy's right, inquired, in a strong and firm voice, "What regiment is that?" and was as promptly answered, "The Royal Scots, sir." General Brown and suite now threw themselves behind our own troops without loss of time and patiently awaited the attack.

The enemy advanced slowly and firmly upon us: perfect silence was preserved throughout both armies, until the enemy's line approached to within from four to six rods—our troops had levelled their pieces, and the artillery was prepared—the order to fire was given—most awful was its effect: the lines closed in part before that of the enemy was broken: he then retired precipitately, the American fire following him. The field was covered with the slain, but not an enemy capable of marching was to be seen. We dressed our lines upon the ground we occupied: General Brown was not disposed to leave it in the dark, knowing it to be the best in the neighbourhood: his intention then was to maintain it until day should dawn, and then to be governed by circumstances.

Our gallant and accomplished foe did not give us much time for deliberation. He showed himself again within twenty minutes, apparently undismayed and in good order.

General Ripley now urged the commander-in-chief to order up Scott, who had all this time been held in reserve with three of his battalions. The commander rode in person to General Scott and ordered him to advance. That officer was prepared and expecting the call. As Scott advanced towards Ripley's right, General Brown passed to the left to speak with General Porter, and see the condition and countenance of his militia, who, at that moment, were thrown into some confusion under a most galling and deadly fire from the enemy; they were, however, kept to their duty by the exertions of their gallant chief, and most nobly sustained the conflict. The enemy was repulsed and again driven out of sight. But a short time, however, had elapsed, when he was once more distinctly seen, in

great force, advancing upon our main line under the command of Ripley and Porter.

The direction that Scott had given to his column would have enabled him, within five minutes, to have formed line in the rear of the enemy's right, and thus have brought him between two fires. But in a moment most unexpected, a flank fire from a party of the enemy, concealed upon our left, falling upon the centre of Scott's command, when in open column, blasted our proud expectations. His column was severed in two, one part passing to the rear, the other by the right flank of platoons towards our main line. About this period General Brown received his first wound, a musket-ball passing through his right thigh. A few minutes afterwards, Captain Spencer, aid-de-camp to General Brown, received his mortal wound.

By this time the enemy had nearly closed with our main line. Moving up to the left of this line, General Brown received a violent blow from a ball of some description upon his left side. The ball did not enter, but such was its force that it nearly unhorsed him. In the general's own words, "he began to doubt his ability to sit his horse; and, meeting with his confidential friend, Colonel Wood, he thought proper to inform him of his wounds and condition." Wood exclaimed, with great emotion: "Never mind, my dear general, you are gaining the greatest victory that was ever gained by your nation." "His gallant soul (says General Brown) was exclusively occupied with the battle that was then raging, if possible, with redoubled fury."

This was the last desperate effort made by the enemy to regain his position and artillery. A broader display of heroism was never exhibited; the hostile lines met in several places, and we captured a number of prisoners

who surrendered at the point of the bayonet. Porter's volunteers were not excelled by the regulars during this charge. They were seen precipitated by their heroic commander upon the enemy's line, which they broke and dispersed, making many prisoners. The enemy seemed now to be effectually routed—they disappeared. In a conversation which occurred a few minutes afterwards, between General Brown, Colonels Wood and M'Ree, and two or three other officers, it was the unanimous belief of the whole circle, that we had nothing to fear from the enemy with whom we had been contending; but it appeared to be admitted upon all hands, that it would be judicious to retire to camp. The idea did not occur to any one present that it would be necessary to leave behind a man or a cannon. Colonel M'Ree expressly stated, that there would be no difficulty in removing the cannon by hand: wagons had been provided for the wounded. General Brown, suffering severely from his wound, now moved off with Captain Austen, his surviving aid-de-camp, observing to the other officers, that they would remain and aid General Ripley by all the means in their power.

As the general moved towards camp, many scattering men were seen by him on the road; none appeared to be alarmed; not a man was running away; but, having lost their officers, had taken the liberty to seek for water, and were either drinking or struggling for drink. This scene confirmed General Brown in the belief that it was proper for the army to return to camp, for the purpose of being re-organized and refreshed before morning; that being the only situation where our scattering men could, in the night, be certainly collected and arranged to their companies and battalions. An officer was accordingly sent to say to General Ripley, that the

wounded men and cannon being brought off, the army would return to camp.

Being supported on his horse, the commander-in-chief moved slowly on to his tent. It was not many minutes before it was reported to him that General Ripley had returned to camp, having left the captured cannon on the field. General Ripley being immediately sent for, General Brown stated to him, that no doubt remained upon his mind but that the enemy had retired, and that our victory was complete. He appeared to be of the same opinion, as was every officer present.

General Brown then, in strong and emphatical language, ordered General Ripley to re-organize his battalions, to see that they were refreshed with whatever comforts it might be in his power to afford, and put himself, with every man he could muster, on the field of battle, as the day dawned, there and then to be governed by circumstances:—at all events to bring off the captured cannon. It was not believed that the enemy would dare to attack him if he showed a good countenance. General Ripley left General Brown with the conviction that he would execute the order given him—he did not make the slightest objection to it—no objection was made from any quarter.

As day approached, finding that the columns had not moved, General Brown ordered his staff to go to the commanding officers of every corps, and order them to be promptly prepared to march in obedience to the order given to General Ripley; but it was sunrise before the army had crossed the Chippewa. General Ripley led on his troops as far as Bridgewater mills; halting his column there, he returned to the commander-in-chief, and objected to proceeding further—General



Brown persisted : when he informed him that General Porter was also opposed to proceeding. At these words, General Brown replied, " Sir, you will do as you please : " and had no farther intercourse with him until they met at Buffalo.

General Brown entertained no doubt of the intelligence or personal bravery of General Ripley ; nor did he ever express himself to that effect. In consequence, however, of the events of the night of the 25th, but more especially of the morning of the 26th, his confidence in him as a commander appeared to be somewhat diminished. He was apprehensive that he dreaded responsibility more than danger—that he had a greater stock of physical than of moral courage. General Scott and himself being both severely wounded, he, therefore, without loss of time, despatched a courier to General Gaines, ordering him on to take the command of the gallant remains of the army of Niagara, that were now preparing to defend themselves within the lines of Fort Erie.

Scott fell severely wounded in the battle of the Falls. At first his life was despaired of ; but after he had sufficiently recovered to be removed to Philadelphia and placed under the care of Drs. Physic and Chapman, he was soon completely recovered. When peace returned it found him a major-general, and specially honoured by a gold medal conferred by a resolution of Congress of November 1814, for the battles of Chippewa and Niagara. In 1816 the Virginia legislature conferred upon General Scott a sword, as a token of the high opinion that assembly entertained of his gallantry and distinguished services in the battles of Chippewa and Niagara. The legislature of New York also conferred

a sword on General Scott, with a vote of thanks for his services.

General Scott in 1817 married Miss Mayo, of Richmond, Virginia, by whom he has several children.

We pass over the incidents of the Black Hawk war, the Florida war, and the threatened border war with Canada; because these afforded no opportunity for the display of those brilliant military talents which distinguished General Scott in early life. We believe, however, that it is generally admitted in military circles that General Scott's plan for terminating the Florida war would have brought the whole affair to a speedy close; and that his being withdrawn from the command protracted it. It is also admitted that his services in bringing those New York border troubles to an end were of the utmost importance—that his skill and prudence as a diplomatist were fully equal to his courage and conduct as an officer.

The gallant Taylor was placed in command of the Army of Occupation, on the recommendation of General Scott. His success has evinced the sound judgment of Scott in the selection. When actual hostilities occurred, General Scott was offered the chief command. In order to afford General Taylor a full opportunity to further distinguish himself, Scott suggested to the government the propriety of his passing the summer months, the period of inevitable inaction, in collecting and drilling the forces, necessary for effective operations in Mexico; and then joining Taylor with large reinforcements.

The subsequent character of the war has evinced the superior judgment of General Scott in this plan of operations. As this plan was not acceded to, he requested to be ordered at once to the scene of action, and was peremptorily refused.

In November, he received the following order :

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, }  
November 23d, 1846. }

SIR : The president, several days since, communicated in person to you his orders to repair to Mexico, to take the command of the forces there assembled, and particularly to organize and set on foot an expedition to operate on the Gulf coast, if, on arriving at the theatre of action, you shall deem it to be practicable. It is not proposed to control your operations by definite and positive instructions, but you are left to prosecute them as your judgment, under a full view of all the circumstances, shall dictate. The work is before you, and the means provided, or to be provided, for accomplishing it, are committed to you, in the full confidence that you will use them to the best advantage.

The objects which it is desirable to obtain have been indicated, and it is hoped that you will have the requisite force to accomplish them.

Of this you must be the judge, when preparations are made, and the time for action arrived.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War*

Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT.

In obedience to this order, General Scott left Washington on the 24th of November, and sailed from New York on the 30th.

He reached the Rio Grande on the 1st of January. As the force which he found there was totally inadequate to the object of capturing Vera Cruz, he was under the necessity of detaching a portion of General Taylor's army, and General Worth was accordingly

ordered to leave Saltillo, with a body of regular infantry, requisite for storming Vera Cruz, leaving 10,000 volunteers, and several companies of regular artillery, with General Taylor. These forces were distributed in the different parts under his command, so as to leave him, as we have already seen, but 5400 men for Buena Vista.

The troops from the upper Rio Grande were taken on board transports at Tampico, and joined others who were ordered to rendezvous at the island of Lobos, about one hundred and twenty-five miles west and north of the city of Vera Cruz. This is a small island about a mile in circumference. On the 15th of February, there were encamped at this place the Charleston regiment, seven companies of the 1st Pennsylvania regiment, three of the 2d, three of the Mississippi, ten North Carolina, six Louisiana, and a New York regiment and 400 regulars under Major Bates, amounting in all to 4000 men, with eighteen first-class vessels at anchor, all awaiting the arrival of the other forces under General Scott.

Meantime a regiment of Louisiana volunteers in the Ondiaka were wrecked on the coast. General Cos, with a large Mexican force, demanded their surrender. But Colonel de Russey, their commander, having shown a firm front, although his men were nearly without arms, delayed a final answer till night; and then marched off, leaving the camp-fires burning, and the heavy baggage, and reaching Tampico by a rapid march, without encountering opposition.

It was not till the 7th of March that General Scott, after concentrating his forces, amounting to about 12,000 men, and embarking them in the fleet, consisting of

ships and transports of all sizes amounting to one hundred, arrived at Anton Lizardo.

In company with Commodore Conner, then commanding the naval force, the general, in the steamer *Petrita*, made a reconnoissance, and selected the beach due west from the island of Sacrificios as the most suitable point for making the landing of the troops for the investment of Vera Cruz.

The commodore's official letter to the secretary of the navy, dated off Sacrificios, thus describes the landing.

“The anchorage near this place being extremely contracted, it became necessary, in order to avoid crowding it with an undue number of vessels, to transfer most of the troops to the vessels of war for transportation to Sacrificios. Accordingly, on the morning of the 9th, at daylight, all necessary preparations—such as launching and numbering the boats, detailing officers, &c.,—having been previously made, this transfer was commenced. The frigates received on board between twenty-five and twenty-eight hundred men each, with their arms and accoutrements, and the sloops and smaller vessels numbers in proportion. This part of the movement was completed very successfully about eleven o'clock A. M., and a few minutes thereafter the squadron under my command, accompanied by the commanding general, in the steamship *Massachusetts*, and such of the transports as had been selected for the purpose, got under way.

“The weather was very fine—indeed we could not have been more favoured in this particular than we were. We had a fresh and yet gentle breeze from the south-east, and a perfectly smooth sea. The passage to Sacrificios occupied us between two and three hours. Each ship came in and anchored without the slightest



disorder or confusion, in the small space allotted to her—the harbour being still very much crowded, notwithstanding the number of transports we had left behind. The disembarkation commenced on the instant.

“Whilst we were transferring the troops from the ships to the surf-boats (sixty-five in number), I directed the steamers *Spitfire* and *Vixen*, and the five gun-boats, to form a line parallel with and close in to the beach, to cover the landing. This order was promptly executed, and these small vessels, from the lightness of their draught, were enabled to take positions within good grape-range of the shore. As the boats severally received their compliments of troops, they assembled in a line, abreast, between the fleet and the gun-boats; and when all were ready, they pulled in together, under the guidance of a number of officers of the squadron, who had been detailed for this purpose. General Worth commanded this, the first line of the army, and had the satisfaction of forming his command on the beach and neighbouring heights just before sunset. Four thousand five hundred men were thus thrown on shore, almost simultaneously. No enemy appeared to offer us the slightest opposition. The first line being landed, the boats in successive trips relieved the men-of-war and transports of the remaining troops, by ten o'clock P. M. The whole army (save a few straggling companies,) consisting of upwards of 10,000 men, were thus safely deposited on shore, without the slightest accident of any kind.

“The officers and seamen under my command vied with each other on this occasion, in a zealous and energetic performance of their duty. I cannot but express to the department the great satisfaction I have derived from witnessing their efforts to contribute all in their

power to the success of their more-fortunate brethren of the army. The weather still continuing fine, to-day we are engaged in landing the artillery, horses, provisions, and other material. The steamer New Orleans, with the Louisiana regiment of volunteers, 800 strong, arrived most opportunely at Anton Lizardo, just as we had put ourselves in motion. She joined us, and her troops were landed with the rest. Another transport arrived at this anchorage to-day. Her troops have also been landed.

“General Scott has now with him upwards of 11,000 men. At his request, I permitted the marines of the squadron, under Captain Edson, to join him, as a part of the 3d regiment of artillery. The general-in-chief landed this morning, and the army put itself in motion at an early hour, to form its lines around the city. There has been some distant firing of shot and shells from the town and castle upon the troops, as they advanced, but without result. I am still of the opinion, expressed in my previous communications, as to the inability of the enemy to hold out for any length of time. The castle has, at most, but four or five weeks’ provisions, and the town about enough to last for the same time.”

The following vivid descriptions are from the pens of different persons who witnessed the landing of the besieging army from the shore. The first is from the correspondent of the New Orleans Picayune.

“It would take a page of our paper to give full effect to a description of the first landing of our troops on the afternoon of the 9th—a more stirring spectacle has probably never been witnessed in America. In the first line there were no less than seventy heavy surf-boats,

containing nearly 4000 regulars, and all of them expected to meet an enemy before they struck the shore.

“Notwithstanding this, every man was anxious to be first—they plunged into the water waist-deep as they reached the shore—the “stars and stripes” were instantly floating—a rush was made for the sand-hills, and amid loud shouts they pressed onward. Three long and loud cheers rose from their comrades still on board, awaiting to be embarked, and meanwhile the tops and every portion of the foreign vessels were crowded with spectators of the scene. Not one who witnessed it will ever forget the landing. Why the Mexicans did not oppose us is a greater mystery than ever, considering their great advantages at the time, and that they have since opposed every step of our advance.”

A correspondent of the Weekly Herald writes as follows :

CAMP OF THE BESIEGING ARMY, }  
*five miles below Vera Cruz, March 9, 1847.* }

I arrived at Anton Lizardo to-day about twelve o'clock, in the steamship New Orleans, which came to at the anchorage among the fleet. Immediately after the steamship's anchoring, the Massachusetts sailed by us, when General Scott appeared in the shrouds of the vessel, and inquired for General Quitman. As soon as the general responded to the call, General Scott remarked—“General Quitman, we are to land in the enemy's country. What is your force on board, and the condition of your men?” General Quitman replied—“Six hundred and fifty, and in good condition.” “Your position, sir, will be in the second line, under the command of General Patterson.” Shortly afterwards General Jessup visited General Patterson and tendered his persona

services and those of his staff, which were accepted: and they are now on shore, "all ready," if circumstances require.

Purser Thomas B. Nalle, of the navy, attached to the frigate Potomac, who came passenger in the steamship New Orleans, finding it impracticable to join the ship, has volunteered his services to General Shields, has been accepted as his aid, and is now acting in that capacity.

At eleven o'clock the fleet set sail for Sacrificios, the Princeton leading, with the Raritan in tow. At one o'clock, the steamer Vixen, with five gun-boats, took a survey of the coast and anchored off the shore opposite the point, when the troops landed.

The first and second, and part of the third, lines are now safely landed on the beach about five miles below the city of Vera Cruz, contrary to all expectation, without any resistance. The first line, composed of the 2d and 3d artillery, and 4th, 5th, 6th, and 8th infantry; Captain Blanchard's company Louisiana volunteers (attached to 5th infantry); and Captain Williams's company Kentucky volunteers (attached to 6th infantry), under command of General Worth, disembarked on board the barges between Sacrificios and the main land between two and three o'clock, P. M., and formed in line on the 4th infantry, preparatory to their departure for the shore. At a signal gun from the Massachusetts, at four o'clock, the first line "gave way" on their oars and pulled heartily for the landing. This, with the sailing of the fleet from Anton Lizardo, was decidedly the most magnificent view ever presented to the eye of an American citizen. I have a perspective draught of it, which I will send you, with a general account of the battle.

The second line, under General Patterson, composed



of General Quitman's, General Shields's, and General Pillow's brigades, with some artillery, landed directly afterwards, and General Twiggs's, the reserve line, made up of the 1st and 4th artillery, mounted rifles, 1st, 2d, 3d, and 7th infantry, are now landing, and before daylight will probably be on the beach, as also a battery of heavy artillery, under Captain Taylor. The mountain rocket and howitzer company have their battery planted. All the troops that have yet landed are formed in line of battle, and will rest on their arms during the night.

Notwithstanding we have now about 6000 troops on shore, not a single whisper can be heard along the whole extent of the line—all are listening for the first signal of alarm. If the enemy should visit us before daylight, they will find us ready to give them a warm reception.

During the landing of the troops to-day, I was much pleased to see Commodore Conner in his small boat, superintending in person the landing of the troops.

CAMP OF THE BESIEGING ARMY, }  
March 10th, 1847. }

At two o'clock this morning, the camp was aroused by a brisk fire from the enemy, and the balls came whistling through, "as thick as hail," breaking one man's thigh, and wounding two others. Instead of "beating the long roll," as usual in cases of alarm, a small detachment, under Captain Gordon, was sent out to reconnoitre. He had not proceeded over two or three hundred yards, when he found his command in the close vicinity of a body of men. He hailed them, and they answered him in English, but the captain not admiring their accent, withdrew his small force a short distance, and again hailed, when he was answered with a volley of musketry from their whole body, which was returned by the de-



tachment, and had the effect of compelling the Mexicans to retire towards the town. Nothing but the sagacity of an experienced and able officer prevented the capture or destruction of the whole reconnoitering detachment.

The steamer Spitfire, Captain Tatnall, at sunrise took position in front of the castle and town, and commenced a fire, by way of "opening the ball," which she continued for about an hour, and which was returned by the castle and city.

Shortly after the Spitfire commenced firing, the 1st and 2d divisions moved in a column up the beach towards the city, about a mile, and proceeded to invest the place. A Mexican force of cavalry and infantry, numbering perhaps four or five regiments in all, showed themselves on the sand heights towards the city, at the distance of half a mile from our advance, and commenced firing musketry. One of the mountain howitzers and rockets were placed on the hills, and fired a few shots and sent a few rockets whizzing through the air, without any effect. The Mexicans appeared to be a little shy of them at first, but soon recommenced spreading their line along the hill, and firing their muskets. Captain Taylor was then ordered to try their mettle with a six-pounder, which had not been fired but a few times before they withdrew behind the hill, and left for some place secure from danger. In this firing, there was one Mexican killed.

General Worth succeeded in taking his position on the right of the line of investment by eleven o'clock. The line circumvallating the city, when completed, will run along a chain of sand hills about three miles from the city, ranging from three hundred to fifteen hundred feet high, and completely overlooking and commanding the town and fortifications, but the heavy guns from the





castle can be brought to bear upon the right wing of the line, where no doubt the quarters will be very hot.

As soon as General Worth had occupied his ground, General Patterson's division took up its march, with General Pillow's brigade in advance, for the purpose of forming on the left of General Worth. The advance, however, did not proceed over a mile before they became engaged with the enemy in a thick cluster of chapparal. A rapid fire immediately ensued, which lasted about twenty minutes. The Mexicans retreated, and no loss on either side, that I could ascertain positively; though I have heard it repeatedly this evening that five dead Mexicans had been found.

General Pillow again commenced extending the line, but owing to the great difficulty and labour of cutting a road in the chapparal, through which he had to pass, he had not proceeded more than half a mile up to four o'clock P. M., when he again came in contact with the enemy, who were in ambuscade. The firing was so heavy, and appeared so to increase, that General Patterson despatched the New York regiment, of General Shields's brigade, to the assistance of General Pillow—but only one company of the New Yorkers arrived at the point of attack, before General Pillow had routed the enemy by a charge. In this engagement, two of the 1st Pennsylvanians were slightly wounded, viz.: M. Cramm, of company C, and T. Tice, of company F.

A body of Mexicans was shortly afterwards discovered, through a glass, on the left flank of General Pillow's command, at a house known as a magazine, and I expect it has been occupied as such. A six-pounder was brought to bear on it from one of the heights in our possession, which caused them to leave without ceremony.

Towards sundown General Pillow's brigade, very unexpectedly, succeeded in reaching one of the highest points in the rear of the city, and planting the "Stars and Stripes," which they greeted, as one of the Tennesseans said—with "three of the biggest kind of cheers."

The batteries from town and castle kept throwing thirteen-inch shells, and twenty-four-pound round shot, at the entire line, until dark. One of them exploded immediately in front of General Worth and staff, and a portion of it passed through Captain Blanchard's company, but fortunately without injuring any one.

General Quitman's brigade now moved forward and encamped on the right of General Pillow.

CAMP OF THE BESIEGING ARMY, }  
*three miles in rear of city, March 11th, 1847. }*

This morning, shortly after daylight, the batteries from the castle and the town opened on our lines, and continued with short intervals throughout the day. I sincerely regret to announce that among our losses to-day, is the death of Captain William Alburtis, of the 2d infantry. His head was shot off with a twenty-four pound shot from the city, while marching with the regiment to join General Twiggs, at the north end. Captain Alburtis was a printer, and former editor of the Virginia Republican, at Martinsburg, Va. There was also killed by the cannonade, Private Cunningham, of company A, mounted rifles, and a drummer boy of company B, 2d artillery, had his arm shot off.

About seven o'clock this morning, General Quitman's brigade was ordered to relieve General Pillow from the position he had occupied during the night, in order that his troops might get their breakfast, and procure water to last during the day. The Mexicans saw our party



leaving the height, but did not see the other coming up with their cavalry, expecting, no doubt, to steal upon their rear, but they were very much mistaken. General Quitman advanced to the top of the hill, and a rapid fire at long shots was kept up for about an hour. Captain Davis, of the Georgia regiment, with twenty riflemen, were sent as skirmishers, to incline round under the hill and engage them at close quarters. As soon as they observed Captain Davis about 200 advanced on him, but with his small force he held them in check until Colonel Jackson, with the balance of three companies, and Colonel Dickenson, with his regiment, came to his assistance, when the enemy were compelled to retreat under the cover of the guns of the town, with the loss of several dead and some wounded. Our loss in this affair this morning, is seven slightly wounded.

The column of General Twiggs moved up this morning, with the mounted rifles in advance, at nine o'clock, to take position on the left of the line. The undertaking was a most arduous one, but with General Twiggs there is "no such word as fail." When his cannon could not be hauled by horses they were pulled and lifted by his men, and they were taken up and over sand ridges that I should think it utterly impossible and beyond the physical strength of men to surmount. The advance of this column arrived at their destination on the sea-shore above the town about two o'clock, and the rear closed up at sundown.

This entirely, now, circumscribes the place, and the entire line investing occupies a space of ground about eight miles in length. As the troops lay stretched along the hills and valleys, with the stars and stripes dotted here and there, fluttering in the breeze, they present to the view a majestic and sublime appearance. The

enemy are now completely within our grasp, and whether they can rend asunder the chains that bind them to the confined limits of the walls of the city and castle, remains to be seen. General Worth occupies the right, General Twiggs the left, and General Patterson the centre. If either of these officers can be moved from their positions one foot by any force that can be brought against them, I am very much mistaken. Having our position, in the course of two or three days, the mortars and heavy cannon will be planted on the heights, when the enemy will have an opportunity of witnessing the effects of our shot upon their city.

I was informed at a late hour last night that Colonel Persifor F. Smith, with his rifles, has had a very pretty fight with a force of about 800 from the city, and compelled them to retire in quick time, with a loss of about twenty-five killed and several wounded, and sustaining a loss of two or three privates killed and wounded.

I have made diligent inquiry into the health of the army to-day, and the surgeons state that they never knew the army to be in better health and condition, and no evidence of anything like *vomito*.

From the Correspondence of Tropic.

OFF VERA CRUZ, *March 13th, 1847.*

\* \* \* Nothing has been more remarkable in this campaign than the quietness with which the troops were permitted to land. I have the assurance of officers, whose experience qualifies them to judge, that three pieces of cannon, judiciously planted, and masked by the small eminence which overhangs the point of landing, would have produced terrible havoc amongst our troops. I believe that three pieces, so planted and masked, and served with grape and canister-shot, would have placed at least 5000 of our men *hors*

*du combat*, before they could have reached the position which they were permitted to take unmolested. They could have spiked their guns upon our advance, and retired in perfect safety. To what are we to attribute this supineness? I cannot guess. General Scott may have deceived them somewhat by his reconnoissances of the 6th instant, in which he examined the coast to the northward, as well as to the southward of the city; but this will not account for the matter, as half a dozen guns upon each side of the city could form a consideration of trifling importance to them in the way of defence. But so it was.

The summary of events, from the disembarkation to the surrender, is thus given by Colonel Totten:

March 9, 1847.—The disembarkation commenced.

March 13, 1847.—The investment is complete—two mortars landed.

March 17, 1847.—Ten or twelve mortars were on shore to-day.

March 18, 1847.—Trenches opened at night.

March 22, 1847.—City summoned at two P. M., to surrender; and, on refusal, the fire was begun from seven mortars—afterwards increased to nine mortars.

March 24, 1847.—The naval battery of three thirty-two pounders and three eight-inch paixhan guns began its fire this morning.

March 25, 1847.—A battery of four twenty-four pounders and two eight-inch howitzers opened to day.

March 26, 1847.—The enemy, early this morning, commenced the negotiation for a surrender.

March 29, 1847.—Possession taken of both city and castle—the garrisons marching out and laying down their arms.

The trenches were open seven days.

The fire from our batteries was continued three and a half days.

During the sixteen days that intervened between the disembarkation of the troops and the opening of negotiations, there were five days of violent "norther," in which all landing of stores, &c., was interrupted. And, during the seven days of open trenches, there were two days and nights, in which it was impossible to undertake any new works; or even, by clearing the trenches and batteries of large quantities of drifting sand, to arrest the accumulating damage.

The official despatches of General Scott which follow, fill up the above outline in the most satisfactory manner, not only by a clear military detail of proceedings; but by the circumstance of his awarding praise where it is due, to the gallant officers of the army.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, CAMP WASHINGTON, }  
before Vera Cruz, March 23, 1847. }

SIR: Yesterday, seven of our ten-inch mortars being in battery, and the labours for planting the remainder of our heavy metal being in progress, I addressed, at two o'clock P. M., a summons to the governor of Vera Cruz, and within the two hours limited by the bearer of the flag, received the governor's answer. Copies of the two papers, (marked respectively, A and B,) are herewith enclosed.

It will be perceived that the governor, who it turns out is the commander of both places, chose, against the plain terms of the summons, to suppose me to have demanded the surrender of the castle and of the city

when, in fact, from the non-arrival of our heavy metal—principally mortars—I was in no condition to threaten the former.

On the return of the flag, with that reply, I at once ordered the seven mortars, in battery, to open upon the city. In a short time the smaller vessels of Commodore Perry's squadron—two steamers and five schooners—according to previous arrangement with him, approached the city within about a mile and an eighth, whence, being partially covered from the castle—an essential condition to their safety—they also opened a brisk fire upon the city. This has been continued, uninterruptedly, by the mortars, only with a few intermissions, by the vessels, up to nine o'clock this morning, when the commodore, very properly, called them off a position too daringly assumed.

Our three remaining mortars are now (twelve o'clock, M.) in battery, and the whole ten in activity. Tomorrow, early, if the city should continue obstinate, batteries Nos. 4, and 5, will be ready to add their fire: No. 4, consisting of four twenty-four pounders and two eight-inch Paixhan guns, and No. 5 (naval battery), of three thirty-two pounders and three eight-inch Paixhans—the guns, officers, and sailors landed from the squadron—our friends of the navy being unremitting in their zealous co-operation, in every mode and form.

So far, we know that our fire upon the city has been highly effective—particularly from the batteries of ten-inch mortars, planted at about 800 yards from the city. Including the preparation and defence of the batteries, from the beginning—now many days—and notwithstanding the heavy fire of the enemy from city and castle—we have only had four or five men wounded, and one officer and one man killed, in or near the trenches.



That officer was Captain John R. Vinton, of the United States 3d artillery, one of the most talented, accomplished, and effective members of the army, and who was highly distinguished in the brilliant operations at Monterey. He fell, last evening, in the trenches, where he was on duty as field and commanding officer, universally regretted. I have just attended his honoured remains to a soldier's grave—in full view of the enemy and within reach of his guns.

Thirteen of the long-needed mortars—leaving twenty-seven, besides heavy guns, behind—have arrived, and two of them landed. A heavy norther then set in (at meridian) that stopped that operation, and also the landing of shells. Hence the fire of our mortar batteries has been slackened, since two o'clock, to-day, and cannot be reinvigorated until we shall again have a smooth sea. In the mean time I shall leave this report open for journalizing events that may occur up to the departure of the steam ship-of-war, Princeton, with Commodore Conner, who, I learn, expects to leave the anchorage off Sacrificios, for the United States, the 25th instant.

March 24.—The storm having subsided in the night, we commenced this forenoon, as soon as the sea became a little smooth, to land shot, shells, and mortars.

The naval battery, No. 5, was opened, with great activity, under Captain Aulick, the second in rank of the squadron, at about ten A. M. His fire was continued to two o'clock P. M., a little before he was relieved by Captain Mayo, who landed with a fresh supply of ammunition—Captain A. having exhausted the supply he had brought with him. He lost four sailors, killed, and had one officer, Lieutenant Baldwin, slightly hurt.

The mortar batteries, Nos. 1, 2, and 3, have fired

out languidly during the day, for the want of shells, which are now going out from the beach.

The two reports of Colonel Bankhead, chief of artillery, both of this date, copies of which I enclose, give the incidents of those three batteries.

Battery No. 4, which will mount four twenty-four pounders and two eight-inch Paixhan guns, has been much delayed in the hands of the indefatigable engineers by the norther, that filled up the work with sand nearly as fast as it could be opened by the half-blinded labourers. It will, however, doubtless be in full activity early to-morrow morning.

March 25.—The Princeton being about to start for Philadelphia, I have but a moment to continue this report.

All the batteries, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, are in awful activity this morning. The effect is, no doubt, very great, and I think the city cannot hold out beyond to-day. To-morrow morning many of the new mortars will be in a position to add their fire, when, or after the delay of some twelve hours, if no proposition to surrender should be received, I shall organize parties for carrying the city by assault. So far the defence has been spirited and obstinate.

I enclose a copy of a memorial received last night, signed by the consuls of Great Britain, France, Spain, and Prussia, within Vera Cruz, asking me to grant a truce to enable the neutrals, together with Mexican women and children, to withdraw from the scene of havoc about them. I shall reply, the moment that an opportunity may be taken, to say—First. That a truce can only be granted on the application of Governor Morales, with a view to a surrender; Second. That in sending safeguards to the different consuls, beginning

as far back as the 13th instant, I distinctly admonished them, particularly the French and Spanish consuls--and, of course, through the two, the other consuls--of the dangers that have followed; Third. That although, at that date, I had already refused to allow any person whatsoever to pass the line of investment either way, yet the blockade had been left open to the consuls and other neutrals to pass out to their respective ships of war up to the 22d instant; and, Fourth. I shall enclose to the memorialists a copy of my summons to the governor, to show that I had fully considered the impending hardships and distresses of the place, including those of women and children, before one gun had been fired in that direction. The intercourse between the neutral ships-of-war and the city was stopped at the last-mentioned date by Commodore Perry, with my concurrence, which I placed on the ground that that intercourse could not fail to give to the enemy *moral aid and comfort*.

It will be seen from the memorial, that our batteries have already had a terrible effect on the city (also known through other sources), and hence the inference that a surrender must soon be proposed. In haste,

I have the honour to remain, sir, with high respect,  
your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. WILLIAM L. MARCY, Secretary of War.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, )  
Vera Cruz, March 29, 1847. )

SIR: The flag of the United States of America floats triumphantly over the walls of this city, and the castle of San Juan de Ulloa.

Our troops have garrisoned both since ten o'clock. It is now noon. Brigadier-General Worth is in command of the two places.

Articles of capitulation were signed and exchanged at a late hour night before the last. I enclose a copy of the document.

I have heretofore reported the principal incidents of the siege, up to the 25th instant. Nothing of striking interest occurred, until early in the morning of the next day, when I received overtures from General Landero, on whom General Morales has devolved the principal command. A terrible storm of wind and sand made it difficult to communicate with the city, and impossible to refer to Commodore Perry. I was obliged to entertain the proposition alone, or to continue the fire upon a place that had shown a disposition to surrender; for the loss of a day, or perhaps several, could not be permitted. The accompanying papers will show the proceedings and results.

Yesterday, after the norther had abated, and the commissioners appointed by me early the morning before had again met those appointed by General Landero Commodore Perry sent ashore his second in command, Captain Aulick, as a commissioner on the part of the navy. Although not included in my specific arrangement made with the Mexican commander, I did not hesitate, with proper courtesy, to desire that Captain Aulick might be duly introduced and allowed to participate in the discussions and acts of the commissioners who had been reciprocally accredited. Hence the preamble to his signature. The original American commissioners were, Brevet Brigadier-General Worth, Brigadier-General Pillow, and Colonel Totten. Four more able or judicious officers could not have been desired.

I have time to add but little more. The remaining details of the siege; the able co-operation of the United States squadron, successively under the command of Commodores Conner and Perry; the admirable conduct of the whole army—regulars and volunteers—I should be happy to dwell upon as they deserve; but the steamer Princeton, with Commodore Conner on board, is under way, and I have commenced organizing an advance into the interior. This may be delayed a few days, waiting the arrival of additional means of transportation. In the mean time, a joint operation, by land and water, will be made upon Alvarado. No lateral expedition, however, shall interfere with the grand movement towards the capital.

In consideration of the great services of Colonel Totten, in the siege that has just terminated most successfully, and the importance of his presence at Washington, as the head of the engineer bureau, I intrust this despatch to his personal care, and beg to commend him to the very favourable consideration of the department.

I have the honour to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HON. W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

The following were the terms of surrender, finally agreed upon by Generals Worth and Pillow, and Colonel Totten, on the part of the Americans, and Villanuera, Herrera, and Robles, on the part of the Mexicans.

1. The whole garrison, or garrisons, to be surrendered to the arms of the United States, as prisoners of war, the 29th instant, at ten o'clock A. M.; the garrisons to be permitted to march out with all the honours of war, and to lay down their arms to such officers as



may be appointed by the general-in-chief of the United States armies, and at a point to be agreed upon by the commissioners.

2. Mexican officers shall preserve their arms and private effects, including horses and horse furniture, and to be allowed, regular and irregular officers, as also the rank and file, five days to retire to their respective homes, on parole, as hereinafter prescribed.

3. Coincident with the surrender, as stipulated in article 1, the Mexican flags of the various forts and stations shall be struck, saluted by their own batteries; and, immediately thereafter, Forts Santiago and Concepcion, and the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, occupied by the forces of the United States.

4. The rank and file of the regular portion of the prisoners to be disposed of after surrender and parole, as their general-in-chief may desire, and the irregular to be permitted to return to their homes. The officers, in respect to all arms and descriptions of force, giving the usual parole, that the said rank and file, as well as themselves, shall not serve again until duly exchanged.

5. All the *material* of war, and all public property of every description found in the city, the castle of San Juan de Ulloa and their dependencies, to belong to the United States; but the armament of the same (not injured or destroyed in the further prosecution of the actual war) may be considered as liable to be restored to Mexico by a definite treaty of peace.

6. The sick and wounded Mexicans to be allowed to remain in the city, with such medical officers and attendants, and officers of the army as may be necessary to their care and treatment.

7. Absolute protection is solemnly guarantied to persons in the city, and property, and it is clearly under-

stood that no private building or property is to be taken or used by the forces of the United States, without previous arrangement with the owners, and for a fair equivalent.

8. Absolute freedom of religious worship and ceremonies is solemnly guaranteed.

#### CO-OPERATION OF THE NAVY IN THE SIEGE.

Our readers will recollect that on the arrival of General Scott at Vera Cruz, he was received and assisted in his reconnoissance and landing by Commodore Conner. Commodore Perry was sent out to supercede this gallant officer, and arriving during the progress of the siege, he received the transfer of the command of the home squadron from Commodore Conner, on the 21st of March. On the 24th, Commodore Conner sailed for the United States, with Colonel Totten, as bearer of despatches to the government.

The following despatches of Commodore Perry will afford the reader a clear view of the extent to which the navy contributed towards the triumph of our country's arms on this brilliant occasion. Commodore Perry's despatches are remarkably modest in feeling and terse in expression.

FLAG-SHIP MISSISSIPPI, }  
Off Vera Cruz, March 25, 1847. }

SIR: The sailing of the Princeton this day for the United States offers me an opportunity of informing the department that General Scott had, on the 22d instant, the day after I assumed command of the squadron, so far completed the erection of his batteries in the rear of Vera Cruz as to authorize the summoning of the city, and on the refusal of the governor to surrender, of opening his fire at three o'clock of that day.

In conformity with arrangements made in the morning with General Scott, I directed the flotilla of small steamers and gun-boats of the squadron, led by Commander J. Tatnall, in the Spitfire, to take a position and commence a simultaneous fire upon the city. The order was promptly and gallantly executed, and the fire was kept up with great animation until late in the evening.

On visiting them at their position, I found that the two steamers had nearly exhausted their ammunition, but having received a fresh supply during the night from this ship, they at sunrise moved to a more favourable and advanced point, and resumed and continued their fire until recalled by signal.

At the earnest desire of myself and officers, General Scott generously assigned a position in the trenches to be mounted with guns from the squadron, and worked by seamen. Three eight-inch Paixhans and three long thirty-two pounders (all that was required), were consequently landed, and after immense labour in transporting them through the sand, in which parties from the divisions of Generals Patterson, Worth, and Pillow, respectively detached by those officers, cheerfully participated, the pieces were placed in position and opened upon the city about ten o'clock yesterday, immediately drawing upon them a sharp fire from the enemy, which in a short time killed and wounded ten of the detachment from the squadron.

In order to give all a chance to serve in the trenches, for the honour of which there is a great, though generous strife, I have arranged that detachments from each ship in charge respectively of lieutenants, and the whole commanded by a captain or commander, shall be relieved every twenty-four hours. Captain Aulick, assisted by

Commander Mackenzie, and several lieutenants, had the direction of mounting the guns and opening the fire, and well and bravely was the duty performed. Captain Mayo is now in charge and will be relieved in turn.

The Ohio arrived on the 22d instant, but in consequence of a norther, did not reach her proper anchorage until yesterday afternoon. Detachments of boats from all the vessels are employed night and day in landing from the transports the stores and munitions of the army.

Enclosed is the list of killed and wounded ascertained up to this hour (twelve meridian), with the report of Captain Aulick; also a list of the small vessels comprising the flotilla of the squadron, all of which were engaged on the 22d instant.

I have the honour to be your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,

*Commanding Home Squadron.*

HON. JOHN Y. MASON, *Secretary of the Navy,* }  
Washington City, D. C. }

*Friday, March 27, 1847.*

SIR: The detention of the Princeton enables me to inform the department of events up to this hour, (ten A. M.)

Captain Mayo and his party have returned, having been relieved in the batteries by a detachment under Captain Breese. I hardly need assure the department that the party under Captain Mayo sustained, with unabated courage and spirit, the admirable fire of the naval battery. The bombardment from the trenches was continued through the night. A heavy norther now blowing (the third in five days), has prevented communication with the shore since last evening. Several merchant vessels have been thrown, this morning, ashore by the gale.

The report of Captain Mayo is enclosed, as also an additional list of killed and wounded. Among the names of the killed, will be found that of Midshipman T. B. Shubrick, a most amiable and promising young officer.

I have the honour to be your very obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,

*Commanding Home Squadron*

Hon. JOHN Y. MASON, Secretary of the Navy, }  
Washington City, D. C. }

*Sunday, March 28, 1847.*

SIR: I am happy to inform you that the city and castle of Vera Cruz surrendered yesterday to the combined force of the army and navy of the United States, on terms highly favourable to us.

With high respect, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,

*Commanding Home Squadron.*

Hon. JOHN Y. MASON, Secretary of the Navy.

Enclosed is an informal copy of terms of capitulation.  
M. C. P.

Before attempting to follow the subsequent movements of General Scott, we must pause for a few moments to notice the ceremonies which attended the final surrender of Vera Cruz to the American arms. This scene was remarkable, and must have been highly gratifying to General Scott and his brave companions, who had so gloriously accomplished a signal triumph for their country.

On the 29th of March, the ceremonies of laying down their arms and formally delivering up to the conquerors the city and castle of Vera Cruz, were performed by the Mexicans. The spot selected for the ceremony of lay-



ing down arms was a plain near the city. The American army was drawn up in two lines facing inwards, occupying a mile in extent. General Worth appeared on the field in full uniform to direct the arrangements, and receive the conquered troops. At ten o'clock the Mexicans marched out to the strains of their national music, the bugle, fife, and drum, passing between the American lines. Women and children accompanied the troops, bearing heavy burdens.

The Mexican army halted between the American lines, stacked their arms, laid down their colours and equipments, and then marched off, while a portion of General Worth's division marched into the city with colours flying, and the military bands playing national airs.

After the surrender, General Worth was appointed governor of Vera Cruz, and occupied it with a part of his brigade. He forthwith entered upon the duties of his office, and commenced establishing a strict police, and repressing every tendency to disorder. The port was soon opened to the commerce of the whole world, and a tariff of duties published.

After the fall of Vera Cruz, General Scott, having made the necessary dispositions for garrisoning the place, took up his line of march with the main body of the army for the city of Mexico. General Twiggs's division formed the van-guard, and those of Worth and Patterson followed several days after.

On the 17th of April the army approached the celebrated pass of Cerro Gordo, always reputed to be impregnable, and which was now strongly fortified, with seven batteries so arranged as to protect each other. The position was held by General Santa Anna, a host of other Mexican generals, and the flower of the national army, 20,000 strong. They were expected to make a desperate stand against the 12,000 Americans who were advancing towards the capital.

General Scott having reconnoitred the enemy's position, instantly decided on his plan of operations, which is exhibited in the following order. The precision with which it was executed will render this *Order No. 111* celebrated in history.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, }  
*Plain Del Rio, April 17, 1847.* }

(General Orders No. 111.)

The enemy's whole line of intrenchments and batteries will be attacked in front, and at the same time turned early in the day to-morrow—probably before ten o'clock A. M.

The second (Twiggs's) division of regulars is already advanced within easy turning distance towards the enemy's left. That division has orders to move forward before daylight to-morrow, and take up position across the National Road to the enemy's rear, so as to cut off a retreat towards Jalapa. It may be reinforced to-day, if unexpectedly attacked in force, by regiments—one or two taken from Shields's brigade of volunteers.—If not, the two volunteer regiments will march for that purpose at daylight to-morrow morning, under Brigadier-General Shields, who will report to Brigadier-General Twiggs on getting up with him, or the general-in-chief, if he be in advance.

The remaining regiment of that volunteer brigade will receive instructions in the course of this day.

The first division of regulars (Worth's) will follow the movement against the enemy's left at sunrise to-morrow morning.

As already arranged, Brigadier-General Pillow's brigade will march at six o'clock to-morrow morning along the route he has carefully reconnoitred, and stand

right—sooner, if circumstances should favour him—to pierce the enemy's line of batteries at such point—the nearer the river the better—as he may select. Once in the rear of that line, he will turn to the right or left, or both, and attack the batteries in reverse, or if abandoned, he will pursue the enemy with vigour until further orders.

Wall's field-battery and the cavalry will be held in reserve on the National Road, a little out of view and range of the enemy's batteries. They will take up that position at nine o'clock in the morning.

The enemy's batteries being carried or abandoned, all our divisions and corps will pursue with vigour.

This pursuit may be continued many miles, until stopped by darkness or fortified positions towards Jalapa. Consequently, the body of the army will not return to this encampment, but be followed to-morrow afternoon, or early the next morning, by the baggage trains for the several corps. For this purpose, the feebler officers and men of each corps will be left to guard its camp and effects, and to load up the latter in the wagons of the corps.

As soon as it shall be known that the enemy's works have been carried, or that the general pursuit has been commenced, one wagon for each regiment, and one for the cavalry, will follow the movement, to receive, under the directions of medical officers, the wounded and disabled, who will be brought back to this place for treatment in the general hospital.

The surgeon-general will organize this important service and designate that hospital, as well as the medical officers to be left at that place.

Every man who marches out to attack or pursue the

enemy will take the usual allowance of ammunition, and subsistence for at least two days.

By command of Major-General Scott,  
H. L. SCOTT, A. A. A. General.

Such was the order. The despatch relating its exact fulfilment followed with that perfect military order for which General Scott has become celebrated.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
*Plain del Rio, 50 miles from Vera Cruz,* }  
April 19, 1847. }

SIR: The plan of attack sketched in general orders No. 111, herewith, was finely executed by this gallant army, before two o'clock P. M. yesterday. We are quite embarrassed with the results of victory—prisoners of war, heavy ordnance, field-batteries, small arms, and accoutrements. About 3000 men laid down their arms, with the usual proportion of field and company officers, besides five generals, several of them of great distinction: Pinson, Jarrero, La Vega, Noriega, and Obando. A sixth general, Vasquez, was killed in defending the battery (tower) in the rear of the whole Mexican army, the capture of which gave us those glorious results.

Our loss, though comparatively small in numbers, has been serious. Brigadier-General Shields, a commander of activity, zeal, and talent, is, I fear, if not dead, mortally wounded. He is some miles from me at the moment. The field of operations covered many miles, broken by mountains and deep chasms, and I have not a report, as yet, from any division or brigade. Twiggs's division, followed by Shields's (now Colonel Baker's) brigade, are now at or near Jalapa, and Worth's division is in route thither, all pursuing, with good

results, as I learn, that part of the Mexican army—perhaps 6000 or 7000 men, who fled before our right had carried the tower, and gained the Jalapa road. Pillow's brigade, alone, is near me, at this depot of wounded, sick, and prisoners, and I have time only to give from him the names of 1st Lieutenant F. B. Nelson, and 2d C. C. Gill, both of the 2d Tennessee foot (Haskell's regiment), among the killed, and in the brigade 106, of all ranks, killed or wounded. Among the latter, the gallant brigadier himself has a smart wound in the arm, but not disabled, and Major R. Farqueson, 2d Tennessee; Captain H. F. Murray, 2d Lieutenant G. T. Sutherland, 1st Lieutenant W. P. Hale (adjutant), all of the same regiment, severely, and 1st Lieutenant W. Yearwood, mortally wounded. And I know, from personal observation on the ground, that 1st Lieutenant Ewell, of the rifles, if not now dead, was mortally wounded, in entering, sword in hand, the intrenchments around the captured tower. Second Lieutenant Derby, Topographical Engineers, I also saw, at the same place, severely wounded, and Captain Patton, 2d United States infantry, lost his right hand.

Major Sumner, 2d United States dragoons, was slightly wounded the day before, and Captain Johnston, Topographical Engineers—now lieutenant-colonel of infantry—was very severely wounded some days earlier, while reconnoitering.

I must not omit to add that Captain Mason and 2d Lieutenant Davis, both of the rifles, were among the very severely wounded in storming the same tower. I estimate our total loss in killed and wounded, may be about 250, and that of the enemy 350. In the pursuit towards Jalapa (twenty-five miles hence), I learn we have added much to the enemy's loss in prisoners, killed,



and wounded. In fact, I suppose his retreating army to be nearly disorganized, and hence my haste, to follow, in an hour or two, to profit by events.

In this hurried and imperfect report, I must not omit to say that Brigadier-General Twiggs, in passing the mountain range beyond Cerro Gordo, crowned with the tower, detached from his division, as I suggested before, a strong force to carry that height, which commanded the Jalapa road at the foot, and could not fail, if carried, to cut off the whole, or any part of the enemy's forces from a retreat in any direction. A portion of the first artillery, under the often distinguished Brevet Colonel Childs, the 3d infantry, under Captain Alexander, the 7th infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Plymton, and the rifles, under Major Loring, all under the temporary command of Colonel Harney, 2d dragoons, during the confinement to his bed of Brevet Brigadier-General P. F. Smith, composed that detachment. The style of execution, which I had the pleasure to witness, was most brilliant and decisive. The brigade ascended the long and difficult slope of Cerro Gordo, without shelter, and under the tremendous fire of artillery and musketry, with the utmost steadiness, reached the breastworks, drove the enemy from them, planted the colours of the 1st artillery, 3d and 7th infantry—the enemy's flag still flying—and, after some minutes of sharp firing, finished the conquest with the bayonet.

It is a most pleasing duty to say that the highest praise is due to Harney, Childs, Plymton, Loring, Alexander, their gallant officers and men, for this brilliant service, independent of the great result which soon followed.

Worth's division of regulars coming up at this time, he detached Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Smith,

with his light battalion, to support the assault, but not in time. The general, reaching the tower a few minutes before me, and observing a white flag displayed from the nearest portion of the enemy towards the batteries below, sent out Colonels Harney and Childs to hold a parley. The surrender followed in an hour or two.

Major-General Patterson left a sick bed to share in the dangers and fatigues of the day; and after the surrender went forward to command the advanced forces towards Jalapa.

Brigadier-General Pillow and his brigade twice assaulted with great daring the enemy's line of batteries on our left; and though without success, they contributed much to distract and dismay their immediate opponents.

President Santa Anna, with Generals Canalizo and Almonte, and some six or eight thousand men, escaped towards Jalapa just before Cerro Gordo was carried, and before Twiggs's division reached the National Road above.

I have determined to parole the prisoners—officers and men—as I have not the means of feeding them here, beyond to-day, and cannot afford to detach a heavy body of horse and foot, with wagons, to accompany them to Vera Cruz. Our baggage train, though increasing, is not half large enough to give an assured progress to this army. Besides, a greater number of prisoners would, probably, escape from the escort in the long and deep sandy road, without subsistence—ten to one—that we shall find again, out of the same body of men, in the ranks opposed to us. Not one of the Vera Cruz prisoners is believed to have been in the lines of Cerro Gordo. Some six of the officers, highest in rank, refuse to give their paroles, except to go to Vera Cruz, and thence, perhaps, to the United States.

The small arms and their accoutrements, being of no value to our army here or at home, I have ordered to be destroyed, for we have not the means of transporting them. I am, also, somewhat embarrassed with the — pieces of artillery — all bronze — which we have captured. It will take a brigade, and half the mules of this army, to transport them fifty miles. A field-battery I shall take for service with the army; but the heavy metal must be collected, and left here for the present. We have our own siege train and the proper carriages with us.

Being much occupied with the prisoners, and all the details of a forward movement, besides looking to the supplies which are to follow from Vera Cruz, I have time to add no more—intending to be at Jalapa early to-morrow. We shall not, probably, again meet with serious opposition this side of Perote—certainly not, unless delayed by the want of transportation.

I have the honour to remain, sir, with high respect,  
your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. I invite attention to the accompanying letter to President Santa Anna, taken in his carriage yesterday; also to his proclamation, issued on hearing we had captured Vera Cruz, &c., in which he says:—"If the enemy advance one step more, the national independence will be buried in the abyss of the past." We have taken that step.

W. S.

I make a second postscript, to say that there is some hope, I am happy to learn, that General Shields may survive his wounds.

One of the principal motives for paroling the prisoners of war is, to diminish the resistances of other garrisons in our march.

Hon. WM. L. MARCY Secretary of War.

General Twiggs advanced with his division and captured Jalapa on the 19th of April, and on the 22d of the same month Perote was occupied by the division of General Worth. General Scott with the main army soon followed General Twiggs to Jalapa.

Puebla was occupied by General Worth on the 15th of May, and soon after became the head-quarters of General Scott.

On the 8th of June, about two hundred and fifty men and a small train of artillery, under Captain Bainbridge, left Jalapa to reinforce Colonel McIntosh, who had been attacked by the Mexicans. Near the National Bridge, a party was fired upon, five killed and a wagon captured. The whole command soon after arrived at the encampment of Colonel McIntosh. The next day they were joined by Captain Duperus' dragoons, and resumed their march to Vera Cruz. Having a long train to guard, the captain halted at Santa Fe, where he was charged by a greatly superior force, and lost some wagons, together with the wagoners. His men, however, fought gallantly, repulsed the enemy with loss, and pushed on to Vera Cruz.

On the same day that Bainbridge left Colonel McIntosh's camp, General Cadwalader arrived with a force of eight hundred men and two howitzers, and marched toward the bridge. On arriving near some heights in its vicinity, he was attacked by a large force of the Mexicans posted on the ridges and in the chapparal, and a battle ensued which lasted several hours. The enemy, however, was repulsed, and the heights on the right and left were carried. In this affair General Cadwalader lost fifteen men killed, and between thirty and forty wounded. The Mexican loss was upwards of one hundred.

The city of Puebla became the main depot of the American army until the 8th of August, when General Scott broke up his camp and advanced towards the capital. On the 12th he reached Ayotla, immediately on the borders of the Mexican valley. Some days were spent in reconnoitring the fortifications of Penon, which commanded a rocky defile of the road, and had been constructed with immense labor. The attempt to force a passage by this position would have occasioned an immense sacrifice of lives; and a reconnoissance of the neighboring country being ordered, a practicable but difficult passage was discovered, leading round in a westerly direction, south of lake Chalco, to San Augustin. The march to the latter place by this new route was immediately ordered, and it proved a severe one for the troops. It being the rainy season, the roads were either completely submerged, or rendered almost impassable by mud.

General Scott reached the city of San Augustin on the 18th, and immediately ordered a reconnoissance of the enemy at San Antonio. The approach of night, and a heavy shower of rain, rendered it impracticable to attack the fort that night. Early on the following morning he ordered Generals Pillow and Twiggs to commence an attack on Contreras. During the march, the detachment of these officers encountered a large body of Mexican cavalry, which were speedily repulsed; and at noon the attack on the fort commenced. The general-in-chief was present and under fire during the whole afternoon, being engaged in superintending every important arrangement. Both parties fought with great animation; but the approach of night suspended, for a few hours, the operations against Contreras.

After sunset General Scott left orders to renew the at-



tack at three o'clock in the morning, and retired to San Augustin. He passed the night exposed, like the common soldier, to the pouring rain, without any other covering than his uniform. At an early hour on the 20th, he set out for the scene of action, accompanied by General Worth. On the road he received information that the fort had been carried by Twiggs and Pillow, in consequence of which he sent back General Worth, and proceeded, with only a small escort, to Contreras. His arrival was greeted by soldiers and officers in that enthusiastic style, which evinces the unbounded popularity of the general-in-chief, as well as the confidence of the troops in his courage and ability.

The army now commenced a rapid pursuit of the enemy, who had halted at San Angel. On arriving at that place a heavy fire was heard from General Worth's division, and in a few minutes it was ascertained that the troops under the conduct of that able officer, had stormed and carried the strong fort at San Antonio.

About this time General Scott attacked San Pablo, where an action was maintained for two hours with greater vigour and determination on both sides than had been exhibited on any previous occasion. The batteries of the enemy discharged grape and canister like hail, and the fire of the American infantry was one continual volley. Captain Taylor's battery, after losing two officers, a large number of men, and half the horses, was obliged to retire. But the enemy, although behind intrenchments and defended by heavy guns, could not withstand the valour and impetuosity of our troops. The place was carried by assault; and the whole armament and a great number of prisoners were taken.

Meantime General Worth had pursued them into their last stronghold at Churubusco, which he captured after

a vigorous struggle. This ended the labours of the day. Santa Anna, on the fall of Churubusco, fled clear through Mexico, and sought shelter at Guadalupe.

Early on the morning of the 21st, a flag of truce was despatched to the camp of General Scott by General Santa Anna, ostensibly for the purpose of settling the preliminaries of peace, but really for the purpose of gaining time and raising reinforcements. General Scott, influenced by considerations which, for want of his official despatches, do not clearly appear, granted the armistice. Three commissioners on the part of the Americans, and two on the part of the Mexicans, were appointed to arrange its terms, who, on the 23d of August, presented the result of their deliberations to the general-in-chief, by whom it was approved and signed. The principal items of the armistice were—a suspension of all hostilities until after forty-eight hours' notice to the contrary, from either of the commanders; that neither army should be reinforced during the truce; that free passage should be given on both sides for the carriage of provisions or other necessaries for the troops; that an immediate exchange of prisoners should take place; and that negotiations for a permanent peace should immediately commence.

In the battles of the 19th and 20th, the force of the enemy was more than thirty-two thousand men. Their loss was in proportion, including thirteen generals, five ex-presidents, and several thousand troops; besides immense stores of artillery, ammunition, and equipage. The total number of the Americans was rather more than seven thousand, of whom they lost eleven hundred. General Scott was slightly wounded in the knee.

In the negotiations carried on during the armistice, Mr. Trist, the American commissioner, offered the fol-

lowing terms of peace: That the United States should not demand any indemnification from Mexico for the expenses of the war; that the boundary line should commence at the mouth of the Rio Grande, and pass across the continent so as to include California; that, in consideration of this cession of territory, the United States should pay a certain sum of money, the amount not specified; the United States to pay all claims of her own citizens against Mexico; the United States to have the navigation of the isthmus of Tehuantepec; and other terms of minor importance.

On the other hand, the Mexican negotiators required: The return of all towns, forts, and artillery captured during the war; the boundary of the river Nueces and the present frontier of Mexico on the north, excepting about five degrees of the northernmost and most worthless part of California; and a sum of money to be paid to Mexico for the grant of this precious piece of territory. Other terms, equally inadmissible, conclude the offer of the Mexicans, and evince that the proposal for a treaty was a mere pretext for gaining time.

On the 6th of September, General Scott accused Santa Anna of violating the armistice, by refusing the passage of supplies for the American army through the city. The Mexican commander replied by complaining of a breach of the truce on the part of General Scott; and hostilities recommenced in earnest.

On the 8th, a division of the American army encountered four Mexican regiments, under General Leon, before Chapultepec, which were defeated, after a severe contest, in which General Worth was wounded.

The subsequent accounts from the seat of war, chiefly from Mexican papers and letters, bring news of the most

important and thrilling interest. It appears that during the armistice, and in direct violation of its terms, the enemy, both soldiers and citizens, had secretly conveyed into the city a large supply of arms, ammunition, and provisions; all of which were employed in supplying the fortress of Chapultepec.

On the afternoon of the 8th, a portion of General Scott's army attacked the Mille del Rey, and after an obstinate resistance carried it at the point of the bayonet. The Mexicans retreated towards Chapultepec, leaving behind them large quantities of ammunition, small arms, and several pieces of cannon.

The loss of the Americans in this assault was severe; and being twice repulsed before the final charge, inspired the Mexicans with the greatest confidence in their own skill and prowess. Proclamations were issued, announcing the so styled victory to the citizens of Mexico, and calling upon all to rally for a final struggle at Chapultepec. Breastworks were constructed between this fortress and the city, while such arrangements were made near the aqueducts as to afford shelter to skirmishers posted there to fire upon the Americans.

At daybreak on the 13th, the whole American force attacked Chapultepec, and a battle was fought, more severe than even that of Churubusco. They were at first repulsed, but in a little while repeated the attack, and, after a severe contest of six hours, carried the fortress.

In this affair the Mexicans acknowledge a loss of three hundred men, and assign an equally heavy one to the Americans. During the afternoon Santa Anna caused a number of trenches to be cut across the road and flooded with water, in order to impede the expected advance of our army toward the capital. Troops were

stationed along the aqueducts, upon the walls of Mexico, and the roofs of houses; and numbers of the citizens armed themselves with stones and other missiles, in order to resist the enemy.

Immediately after the fall of Chapultepec, the Americans advanced to another strong fortification near the citadel. Their progress was for some time checked by the Mexicans under Santa Anna, who disputed the ground inch by inch; but they were finally repulsed, and the citadel itself carried after several hours' hard fighting. The captured guns were turned upon the city, and General Scott immediately commenced preparations for its bombardment.

In order to avoid the terrible effects which would follow this measure, Santa Anna determined to abandon the city. Accordingly he retired to Guadalupe, with ten thousand troops, twenty-five pieces of artillery, and a quantity of stores; leaving the capital he had sworn to protect, in the hands of an enemy.









240  
5/2





